UK Household Longitudinal Study
Mainstage Questionnaire
Wave 3, v03

Household Grid ................................................................. 1
Grid Variables ...................................................................... 24
Household Questionnaire .................................................. 31
Individual Questionnaire .................................................... 62
   Individual Interview Introduction .................................... 62
   Demographics .................................................................. 65
   Britishness ...................................................................... 73
   Initial Conditions ........................................................... 74
   Own First Job ................................................................. 82
   Educational Aspirations .................................................... 84
   Young Adults .................................................................. 88
   Family Background ........................................................ 100
   Ethnicity and National Identity ........................................ 104
   Religion .......................................................................... 110
   Local Neighbourhood ...................................................... 113
   Urban Rural ..................................................................... 121
   Harassment ...................................................................... 122
   Social Networks .............................................................. 129
   Groups and Organisations ................................................ 135
   General Health ............................................................... 138
   Disability ......................................................................... 139
   Health Conditions .......................................................... 140
   Caring ............................................................................. 142
   Partnership History ........................................................ 146
   Fertility History .............................................................. 150
   Annual Events History ..................................................... 153
   Current Employment ....................................................... 222
   Employees ....................................................................... 228
   Self-Employment ............................................................ 242
   Job Satisfaction ............................................................... 251
   Non-Employment ............................................................ 252
   Mothers Return to Work .................................................... 258
   Second Jobs .................................................................... 261
   Discrimination ............................................................... 263
   Childcare ....................................................................... 268
   Cognitive Ability ............................................................ 275
   Family Networks ............................................................ 325
   Family Access .................................................................. 340
   Parents and Children ....................................................... 341
   Unearned Income and State Benefits ............................... 352
   Household Finances ......................................................... 366
   Child Maintenance .......................................................... 369
   Retirement Planning ........................................................ 395
   Migration Intentions ........................................................ 404
   Politics ............................................................................ 406
   Political Engagement ...................................................... 409
Module Household Grid module

Hhsttime. Start time household interview

Don’t Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Use
Ask HHStTime

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Note
LOOP START

Curstat. Current residential status

Don’t Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Text
I have the first/next person in the household as [ff_ttl] [ff_forname] [ff_surname]. [Does he/she still live here?] [Is this new person resident/living here or absent/temporarily away? [if More = 1]]

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD THE CURRENT STATUS OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBER - PROBE WHERE NECESSARY TO DETERMINE MOST APPROPRIATE CATEGORY

Options

1  Resident /Living here
2  Absent / Temporarily away (e.g. at boarding school, in hospital, working away, on holiday/travelling)
3  In prison
4  Not resident, having moved
7  SPONTANEOUS: Deceased

Use
Ask CurStat

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Universe
If (ff_absent <> 1|2|3) // household member was not absent last wave at boarding school, in halls of residence or in an institution

Prison. Return to HH after prison

Don’t Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Text
Will [ff_forname] come back and live in this household when they are released?
Interviewer Instruction
IF REFUSAL AT THIS QUESTION / UNSURE WHETHER SAMPLE MEMBER WILL RETURN TO HOUSEHOLD, CODE 1 ‘YES’.

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask Prison

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Universe
If (ff_absent <> 1|2|3) // household member was not absent last wave at boarding school, in halls of residence or in an institution
And If (CurStat = 3) // Currently in prison

Absboard.  Boarding school last wave, current residency

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Scripting Notes
If code 4 (No, is living elsewhere), treat as a split-off mover, ask for new address details and follow for interview

Text
Last time, [ff_ttl] [ff_forname] [ff_surname] was away at boarding school. Is [ff_forname] still at boarding school?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE 1 IF RESPONDENT IS AT BOARDING SCHOOL EVEN IF NOT THE SAME BOARDING SCHOOL AS LAST YEAR

Options
1  Yes, still living at boarding school
2  No, is living here
3  No, is living here but is absent/temporarily away
4  No, is living elsewhere
7  SPONTANEOUS: Deceased

Use
Ask AbsBoard

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Universe
If (ANY Ff_absent = 1) // household member was absent last wave in boarding school

Absuni.  Uni Halls last wave, current residency

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Scripting Notes
If code 4 (No, is living elsewhere), treat as a split-off mover, ask for new address details and follow for interview

Text
Last time, [ff_ttl] [ff_forname] [ff_surname] was away at university halls of residence. Is [ff_forname] still living in halls of residence?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE 1 IF RESPONDENT IS IN HALLS OF RESIDENCE EVEN IF NOT THE SAME HALLS OR UNIVERSITY AS LAST YEAR

Options
1  Yes, still living in halls of residence
2  No, is living here
3  No, is living here but is absent/temporarily away
4  No, is living elsewhere
7  SPONTANEOUS: Deceased

Use
Ask AbsUni

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module
Universe
If (ANY Ff_absent = 2) // household member was absent last wave in halls of residence

Insstat.  Residency of the institutionalised last wave

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1     -2     -8     -9

Scripting Notes
If code 4 (No, is living elsewhere), treat as a split-off mover, ask for new address details and follow for interview

Text
Last year, [ff_ttl] [ff_forname] [ff_surname] was away when we were interviewing or was otherwise living in institutional accommodation. Is [ff_forname] still away or living in an institution?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE 1 IF RESPONDENT IS IN AN INSTITUTION EVEN IF NOT THE SAME INSTITUTION AS LAST YEAR

Options
1  Yes, still living in an institution
2  No, is living here
3  No, is living here but is absent/temporarily away
4  No, is living elsewhere
7  SPONTANEOUS: Deceased

Use
Ask InsStat

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Universe
If (ANY Ff_absent = 3) // household member was absent last wave in institutional accommodation

Issued.  Individual is an issued household member

Use
Compute Issued = flag To Indicate Issued Household Member. If Issued Household Member Then Issued = 1;

Modules
*Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Newentrant.  Individual is a new entrant to household

Use
Compute NewEntrant = flag To Indicate New Entrant To Household. If New Entrant Then NewEntrant = 1;

Modules
*Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Cor.  Name confirmation

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1     -2     -8     -9
I would just like to check that I have the name correct.

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE CHECK FOR ANY SPELLING ERRORS OR CHANGES OF NAME E.G. ON MARRIAGE/DIVORCE.
CODE 1 'OK' IF NAME IS CORRECT EVEN IF THE PERSON IS NO LONGER A HOUSEHOLD MEMBER
CODE 2 'AMEND' ONLY IF ONE OR MORE ELEMENTS OF THE NAME HAVE CHANGED OR ARE INCORRECT OR MISSING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Name as displayed is correct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Details are wrong or have changed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Cor

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

**Universe**
If (Issued = 1 & (CurStat < 7 | AbsBoard < 7 | AbsUni < 7 | InsStat < 7)) # issued household member and is not deceased

---

**Name. Name/identifier for household member**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD A NAME/IDENTIFIER FOR ALL [NEW] IF MORE = 1 MEMBERS OF THE HOUSEHOLD INCLUDING BABIES AND ALL CHILDREN.

**Use**
Ask Name

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

**Universe**
If ((Issued = 1 & Cor = 2) | NewEntrant = 1) # name details are incorrect, have changed or are missing or new entrant to household

---

**Surname. Surname for household member**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Text**
What is [name]'s surname?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF [NAME]‘S SURNAME IS '[FF_SURNAME]', PRESS THE DOUBLE INVERTED COMMA KEY (")

**Use**
Ask SName

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

**Universe**
If ((Issued = 1 & Cor = 2) | NewEntrant = 1) # name details are incorrect, have changed or are missing or new entrant to household

---

**Title. Title for household member**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What title does [NAME] use?

Options

1  Mr
2  Master
3  Ms
4  Miss
5  Other title

Use
Ask Title

Modules
*Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Universe
If ((Issued = 1 & Cor = 2) | NewEntrant = 1) // name details are incorrect, have changed or are missing or new entrant to household

Why did [name] join the household?

Options

1  New baby
2  Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership
3  From college/university
4  From institution
5  Was resident last wave/never left
6  Moved in with parent/relative
7  Shared accommodation
97  Other

Use
Ask YNew

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Universe
If (NewEntrant = 1) // New entrant to household

Has [name] / [Have you] ever taken part in this study in the past?

Interviewer Instruction
THIS STUDY INCLUDES 'UNDERSTANDING SOCIETY', 'LIVING IN BRITAIN', 'LIVING IN SCOTLAND', 'LIVING IN WALES' AND 'THE NORTHERN IRELAND HOUSEHOLD PANEL STUDY'. THE PERSON NEED NOT HAVE BEEN INTERVIEWED BEFORE, BUT RESIDENT IN A HOUSEHOLD WHICH WAS PART OF THE STUDY

Options

1  Yes, in this household
2  Yes, in another household
3  No, new entrant

Use
Ask Joiner
Rejoiner.

Rejoiner indicator

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1         -2         -8         -9

Scripting Notes
Please infill a list of potential rejoiners for this HID (up to a maximum of 16) and include forename, surname, sex and DOB as shown.

Interviewer Instruction
CODE NUMBER OF REJOINER FROM LIST. IF NOT FOUND, ENTER 0

Options

0  Not found
1  [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]
2  [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]
3  [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]

Use
Ask Rejoiner

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Universe
If (NewEntrant = 1) // New entrant to household
And If (YNew = 2|3|4|6|7|97) // joined household for reasons of cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership, from college/university, from an institution, moved in with parent/relative, shared accommodation or some other reason

Rejoiner.

Joiner indicator

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1         -2         -8         -9

Scripting Notes
Please infill the list of household members for the original HID (up to a maximum of 16) and include forename, surname, sex and DOB as shown.

Interviewer Instruction
CODE NUMBER FROM ORIGINAL HOUSEHOLD ROSTER. IF NOT FOUND, ENTER 0

Options

0  Not found
1  [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]
2  [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]
3  [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]

Use
Ask Joiner

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Universe
If (NewEntrant = 1) // New entrant to household
And If (Joiner = 1 | Joiner = 2 | YNew = 5) // rejoiner or was resident last wave but otherwise not issued to this address

Joinmnth.

Month joined the household

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1         -2         -8         -9

Scripting Notes

Use
Ask Joiner

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Universe
If (NewEntrant = 1) // New entrant to household
And If (QID.HHold > 1 & Rejoiner = 0) // split-off household and not found in potential rejoiner list
What month did [name] move to this address?

**Interviewer Instruction**

**ENTER MONTH**

**Options**

1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

And what year did [name] move to this address?

**Interviewer Instruction**

**ENTER YEAR**

**Use**

Ask JoinMnth

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

**Universe**

If (NewEntrant = 1) // New entrant to household
And If (YNew = 2|3|4|6|7|97) // joined household for reasons of cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership, from college/university, from an institution, moved in with parent/relative, shared accommodation or some other reason

**Joinyear. Year joined the household**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

And what year did [name] move to this address?

**Interviewer Instruction**

**ENTER YEAR**

**Use**

Ask JoinYear

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

**Universe**

If (NewEntrant = 1) // New entrant to household
And If (YNew = 2|3|4|6|7|97) // joined household for reasons of cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership, from college/university, from an institution, moved in with parent/relative, shared accommodation or some other reason

**Soft Check:** If (If Date Given Is Before Date Individual Was Last Enumerated At The Household Using Ff_idate) // date given is before date individual was last enumerated at the household

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

**Mothr. Moved with other household member**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Did [NAME] move to the same address with any other household members?

**Options**

1. Yes
**Use**

Ask MOthr

**Modules**

*Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module*

**Universe**

If ((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // not resident at this address

---

### Movewith. PNO of person moved with

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**  
List only eligible household members i.e. PNO > current person

**Text**  
Who else did [NAME] move with?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
PLEASE SELECT PERSON NUMBER(S) OF ALL MOVERS TO SAME ADDRESS FROM LIST DISPLAYED BELOW. CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

---

**Use**

Ask MoveWith

**Modules**

*Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module*

**Universe**

If ((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // not resident at this address  
And If (MOthr = 1) // moved with another household member

**Hard Check:** If (PNO Selected Is Not Listed As A Code 3 Mover At CurStat, AbsBoard, AbsUni Or AbsInt) // PNO selected is not listed as a code 3 mover at CurStat, AbsBoard, AbsUni or AbsInt

**Note**

set MovedFlag (assign current PNO) for each individual selected at MoveWith

---

### More. More household members

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Text**  
Is there anyone else who normally lives here, such as babies or lodgers, or anyone who usually lives here but is away at the moment?

**Options**
Use
Ask More

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Universe
If (last PNO In Current Enumeration, Including Issued Residents, Issued Absents, Issued Institutionalised And New Household Members) // last PNO in current enumeration, including issued residents, issued absents, issued institutionalised and new household members

Note
LOOP END

Newper. New person status

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Notes
Computed options should be labelled as follows
1 New entrant, never interviewed
2 Rejoiner/Joiner - prior household member PID found
3 Rejoiner/Joiner - prior household member PID not found / Rejoiner - not prior household member
4 Continuing issued sample member

Use
Compute NewPer = If Joiner = 3 Then NewPer = 1. If PID Found At Rejoiner OR PID Found At Rejoiner0
Then NewPer = 2. If PID Not Found At Rejoiner Or PID Not Found At Rejoiner0 Then NewPer = 3. Else If
Continuing Respondent Then NewPer = 4.;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Note
LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each leaver.

Lvwhy. Leavers - why left

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Scripting Notes
Compute LvWhy = 1 if (CurStat = 7 | AbsBoard = 7 | AbsUni = 7 | InsStat = 7 | ff_dead = 1) and Compute LvWhy = 5 if Prison = 2

Text
Why did [ff_forname] move?

Options
1 Deceased {autofill if CurStat = 7 or AbsBoard = 7 or AbsUni = 7 or InsStat = 7 or ff_dead = 1}
2 Separated/Divorced/Dissolved civil partnership
3 To attend college/university
4 Moved to old person’s home/nursing home
5 Sent to prison
6 Left for job
7 Cohabitation/moved in with partner
8 Marriage/civil partnership
9 To set up own home
10 Child/dependent moved with (responsible) adult/carer
97 Other

Use
Ask LvWhy

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Universe
If (CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) // no longer resident at this address or was absent but has
now moved

Soft Check: If (If LvWhy = 5 And CurStat <> 3) // If reason for leaving household is sent to prison and curstat is not coded as in prison

Movemth.  Month left household

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Text
[What month did [ff_forname] move?]? (if CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) / [What month did [ff_forname] go to prison?] (if prison = 2 | LvWhy = 5) / I am sorry to hear about [ff_forname]. When did that happen? (if CurStat = 7 | AbsBoard = 7 | AbsUni = 7 | InsStat = 7)

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask MoveMth

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Universe
If (CurStat > 3 | Prison = 2 | AbsBoard > 3 | AbsUni > 3 | InsStat > 3 | Ff_dead = 1) // no longer resident at this address, including deceased

Moveyr.  Year left household

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Text
[(What year did [ff_forname] move?)]? (if CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) / [(What year did [ff_forname] go to prison?)] (if prison = 2 | LvWhy = 5) / [(What year did [NAME] pass away?)? (if CurStat = 7 | AbsBoard = 7 | AbsUni = 7 | InsStat = 7)

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask MoveYr

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Universe
If (CurStat > 3 | Prison = 2 | AbsBoard > 3 | AbsUni > 3 | InsStat > 3 | Ff_dead = 1) // no longer resident at this address, including deceased

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Note
If linked mover (MovedFlag) then MovAdd1, MovTown, MovArea and MovPCod should be auto-filled with same response for linked movers
**Movadd1. Leavers - where moved to**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S). IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

**Use**

Ask MovAdd1

**Modules**

* Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

**Universe**

If ((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for

---

**Movtown. Leavers - new town**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER POSTAL TOWN. IF POSTAL TOWN IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

**Use**

Ask MovTown

**Modules**

* Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

**Universe**

If ((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for

---

**Movpcod. Leavers - new postcode**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER POSTAL CODE. IF COMPLETE POSTAL CODE IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

**Use**

Ask MovPCod

**Modules**

* Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

**Universe**

If ((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for

---

**Movarea. Leavers - new area**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FOR AREA TO WHICH [FF_FORNAME] MOVED.

IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION.

ATTEMPT TO GAIN AS FULL ADDRESS INFORMATION AS POSSIBLE.
IF MOVED ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

Use
Ask MovArea

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Universe
If (((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for
And If (MovAdd1 = DK | MovTown = DK | MovPCod = DK) // any part of new address is unknown

---

**Movetel.** Leavers - contact phone number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Text
What is [ff_forname]’s contact telephone number?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU, ENTER CTRL + R.

Use
Ask MoveTel

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Universe
If (((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for

---

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format)

Note
LOOP END

Note
LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each untraced household that was a split-off from this original household.

---

**Utinfo.** Follow-up on untraced split-off hhs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
The last time we interviewed at this household, we learned that [list each ff_potrejoiner e.g. [ff_forname ff_surname] , [ff_forname ff_surname]] [if ff_potrejoiner = 2 & newper <> 2 & newper <> 3] had left. We have been unable to locate them but would still like to speak to them. Do you have any information about how to contact them?

Options
1 Yes
2 No
3 SPONTANEOUS Listed sample members unknown to respondent
4 Has rejoined household

Use
Ask UTINFO

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Universe
If (any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner
**Uttype. Info available for untraced split-off hh**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Do you have an address, telephone number, e-mail address or some other type of information for [ff_forname ff_surname]?**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phone number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>E-mail address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other information</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask UTTYPE

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

**Universe**
If (any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3) // Any potential rejoinders to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoinder
And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

---

**Utadd1. Untraced split-off hh address**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Please tell me the first line of their address.

**Interviewer Instruction**
Enter first line of address - house number or name and details of road(s). If not known, enter CTRL + K

**Use**
Ask UTADD1

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

**Universe**
If (any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3) // Any potential rejoinders to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoinder
And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh
And If (UTTYPE = 1) // Has address for untraced split-off hh

---

**Uttown. Untraced split-off hh town**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And in which town is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**
Enter postal town. If postal town is not known, enter CTRL + K

**Use**
Ask UTTOWN
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Universe
If (any Ff_pototrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3)  // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner
And If (UTINFO = 1)  // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh
And If (UTTYPE = 1)  // Has address for untraced split-off hh

Uptcode. Untraced split-off hh postcode

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
And the postcode please if you know it.

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER POSTAL CODE. IF COMPLETE POSTAL CODE IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

Use
Ask UTPCODE

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Universe
If (any Ff_pototrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3)  // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner
And If (UTINFO = 1)  // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh
And If (UTTYPE = 1)  // Has address for untraced split-off hh
And If (UTADD1 = DK | UTTOWN = DK | UTPCODE = DK)  // Any part of new address is not known

Utarea. Untraced split-off hh area

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR AREA. IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION. ATTEMPT TO GAIN AS FULL ADDRESS INFORMATION AS POSSIBLE. IF MOVED ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

Use
Ask UTAREA

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Universe
If (any Ff_pototrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3)  // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner
And If (UTINFO = 1)  // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh
And If (UTTYPE = 1)  // Has address for untraced split-off hh
And If (UTADD1 = DK | UTTOWN = DK | UTPCODE = DK)  // Any part of new address is not known

Uttel1. Untraced split-off hh phone 1

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is their telephone number?

Interviewer Instruction
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND "-"
IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU, ENTER CTRL + R.

**Use**
Ask UTTEL1

**Modules**
- Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

**Universe**
- If (any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoinder
- And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh
- And If (UTTYPE = 2) // Has telephone number for untraced split-off hh

---

**Uttel2. Untraced split-off hh phone 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Would you have a second telephone number, for example a work, mobile or landline number?

**Interviewer Instruction**
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND "-" IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU, ENTER CTRL + R.

**Use**
Ask UTTEL2

**Modules**
- Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

**Universe**
- If (any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoinder
- And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh
- And If (UTTYPE = 2) // Has telephone number for untraced split-off hh
- And If (UTTEL1 <> DK|REF) // Telephone number provided

---

**Utemail. Untraced split-off hh e-mail address**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What is their e-mail address?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER E-MAIL ADDRESS

**Use**
Ask UTEMAIL

**Modules**
- Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

**Universe**
- If (any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoinder
- And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh
- And If (UTTYPE = 3) // Has e-mail address for untraced split-off hh

---

**Utother. Untraced split-off hh other information**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
UKHLS

Text
Is there any other information which you think might be useful?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER OTHER INFORMATION HERE

Use
Ask UTOTHER

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Universe
If (any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoinder
And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh
And If (UTTYPE = 97) // Has other contact details for untraced split-off hh

Note
LOOP END

Hhsiz. Number of people in household

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute HHSIZE = from Number Of People Reported In Household Including Absents;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Note
LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each household member.

Sexchk. Fed-forward sex confirmation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: IS SEX OF [FF_FORENAME] [FF_SEX]?
CHECK WITH RESPONDENT IF NECESSARY

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask SexChk

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Universe
If (NewPer = 2|4) // rejoinder or issued in household

Sex. Sex

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: CODE SEX OF [NAME]/[FF_FORENAME],
[AT LAST INTERVIEW, SEX RECORDED AS [FF_SEX]] [IF SEXCHK = 2]
### Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Male</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Female</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Use

Ask Sex

### Modules

Module hgrid_w3. Household Grid module

### Universe

If (SexChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3) // sex check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data

---

### Birthchk. Fed-forward DOB confirmation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Text**

I have [your / [ff_forname]]’s date of birth as [ff_birthd, ff_birthm, ffbirthy]. Is that correct?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Use

Ask BirthChk

### Modules

Module hgrid_w3. Household Grid module

### Universe

If (NewPer = 2|4) // rejoiner or issued in household

---

### Birthd. DOB day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Text**

What is [NAME]/[ff_forename]’s date of birth?

**Interviewer Instruction**

[AT LAST INTERVIEW DATE OF BIRTH WAS RECORDED AS [FF_BIRTHD, FF_BIRTHM, FFBIRTHY]] {IF BIRTHCHK = 2}

ENTER DAY OF MONTH

### Use

Ask BirthD

### Modules

Module hgrid_w3. Household Grid module

### Universe

If (BirthChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3) // DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data

---

### Birthm. DOB month

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Text**

(What is [NAME]/[ff_forename]’s date of birth?)

**Interviewer Instruction**

[AT LAST INTERVIEW DATE OF BIRTH WAS RECORDED AS [FF_BIRTHD, FF_BIRTHM, FFBIRTHY]] {IF BIRTHCHK = 2}

ENTER MONTH
Options

1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use

Ask BirthM

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Universe

If (BirthChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3) // DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data

Birthy. DOB year

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Text

(What is [NAME]/[ff_forename]’s date of birth?)

Interviewer Instruction

[AT LAST INTERVIEW DATE OF BIRTH WAS RECORDED AS [FF_BIRTHD, FF_BIRTHM, FFBIRTHY] IF BIRTHCHK = 2]

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask BirthY

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Universe

If (BirthChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3) // DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Ageif. Age last birthday

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 3 -1 -2 -8 -9

Text

What was [NAME]/[ff_forename]’s age last birthday?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask AgeIf

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Universe

If (BirthChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3) // DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data

And If (BirthY = DK|REF) // Year of birth is not known or refused
**Dvage. Age (computed)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Compute DVAge = age From DOB Or AgeIf If DOB Not Known;

Modules

^Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

**Marstat. Legal marital status**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scripting Notes

Note a slight change to the response categories compared to W1

Interviewer Instruction

ASK OR RECORD AND CODE FIRST THAT APPLIES

Text

What is [NAME]'s legal marital status....

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (F9 FOR HELP)

[AT LAST INTERVIEW, MARITAL STATUS WAS RECORDED AS [FF_MARSTAT]] (IF NEWPER = 4)

RECORD LEGAL MARITAL STATUS EVEN IF E.G. Divorced BUT COHABITING IN CURRENT HOUSEHOLD

Options

1. Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2. Married
3. A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4. Separated but legally married
5. Divorced
6. Widowed
7. SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8. SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9. SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

Use

Ask MarStat

Modules

^Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Universe

If (DVAge >= 16) // individual is 16 or over

**Livesp. Live with spouse**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: ASK OR RECORD

Text

May I just check, does [(NAME)'/ff_forename]'s/your spouse/civil partner] live with [(NAME)'/ff_forename]you] in this household?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use

Ask LiveSp
Livewith. *Live with someone as a couple*

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

**Interviewer Instruction**
**INTERVIEWER: ASK OR RECORD**

**Text**
May | just check, [are you] / [is [NAME]/[ff_forename]] living with someone in this household as a couple?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**
1 Yes
2 No
3 SPONTANEOUS ONLY: Same sex couple

Use
Ask LiveWith

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

**Universe**
If (DVAge >= 16) // individual is 16 or over
And If (HHSIZE > 1 & (MarStat = 2|3)) // household size is greater than 1 and marital status is married or in a civil partnership

Employ. *In paid employment*

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

**Text**
[Are you] / [is [NAME]/[ff_forename]] in paid employment?

**Options**
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask Employ

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

**Universe**
If (DVAge >= 16) // individual is 16 or over
And If (HHSIZE > 1 & ((MarStat <> 2|3) | LiveSp = 2)) // household size is greater than 1 and not married/in a civil partnership and not living with spouse/civil partner

**Note**
LOOP END

Hhlang. *Anyone in HH need translated interview*

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

**Interviewer Instruction**
**DOES ANYONE AGED 10 OR OVER IN HHOLD REQUIRE AN INTERVIEW IN ONE OF THE TRANSLATED LANGUAGES?**
**TRANSLATED LANGUAGES ARE: ARABIC, BENGALI CANTONESE, GUJARATI, PUNJABI (GURMJHICH), PUNJABI (URDU), SOMALI**
URDU AND WELSH

Options

1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask HHLang

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Note
LOOP START. Loop the following question for each household member.

Lingua.  Language translation needed in

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1          -2          -8          -9

Text
In which language would you[/NAME] like to be interviewed?

Options

0  English
1  Arabic
2  Bengali
3  Cantonese
4  Gujarati
5  Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6  Punjabi: Urdu
7  Somali
8  Urdu
9  Welsh

Use
Ask Lingua

Modules
*Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Universe
IF (DVAge > 9) & (HHLang = 1)  // Age 10 or over and translated interview required

Note
LOOP END

Note
LOOP START. Loop the following question for each household member to all others.

Relationship.  Relationships of household members

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1          -2          -8          -9

Text
I just need to confirm the relationships amongst the household members.

[We have that [NAME] is [NAME]'s [ff_ro] (if NewPer = 4)  
[ff_ro]  is [NAME]'s ...] (if NewPer NOT EQUAL TO 4)

Interviewer Instruction
IF CORRECT CODE AS [FF_RELATIONSHIP CODE] (IF NEWPER = 4)
PRESS F6 AND USE ARROW KEYS FOR MORE CODES.

Showcard
TBC

Options

0  Self
1  Husband/Wife
2  Partner/Cohabitee
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Relationship</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Civil Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Natural son/daughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Adopted son/daughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Foster child</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Stepson/stepdaughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Son-in-law/daughter-in-law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Natural parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Adoptive parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Foster parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Step-parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Parent-in-law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Natural brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Half-brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Step-brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Adopted brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Foster brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Brother/Sister-in-law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Grand-child</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Grand-parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Cousin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Aunt/Uncle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Niece/Nephew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Other relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Employee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Employer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Lodger/Boarder/Tenant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Landlord/Landlady</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Other non-relative</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

**Ask Relationship**

**Modules**

Module Hgrid_w3. Household Grid module

---

**Note**

LOOP END

---

**Pergrid. Who answered HHGrid questions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Scripting Notes
Note list assigned from HHGrid not Enumeration loop

Interviewer Instruction
WHO ANSWERED THE HOUSEHOLD/RELATIONSHIP GRID QUESTIONS?
RECORD PERSON NUMBERS FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PerGrid

Modules
- Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

---

Origadd. Interview being conducted at original address

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Scripting Notes
[If ff_all_moved = 1 then compute OrigAdd = No]

Interviewer Instruction
IS THIS INTERVIEW BEING CONDUCTED AT [FF_ADDRESS1] WHICH IS THE ADDRESS WHERE THIS HOUSEHOLD WAS INTERVIEWED AT LAST YEAR?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask OrigAdd

Modules
- Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

---

Regionchk. Region check for movers

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
Interviewer Instruction
CODE COUNTRY INTERVIEW IS BEING CARRIED OUT IN.

Options
1 England
2 Wales
3 Scotland
4 Northern Ireland

Use Ask RegionChk

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Universe
If (OrigAdd = 2) // Interview is not being carried out at the same address as last time

Region. Region computed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Compute Region = region indicator. If RegionChk = 1|2|3|4 Then Region = RegionChk. Else If RegionChk = MIS Then Region = FF_country;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w3. Household Grid module

Module Grid Variables module

Use Use Gridvariables_w3

Livpar. Living at home with parent(s)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Compute LivPar = flag To Indicate Respondent Is Living At Home With Parents Calculate From HH Grid;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_w3. Grid Variables module

Hgpart. PNO of husband/wife/CP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Compute Hgpart = variable To Indicate PNO Of Husband/wife/civil Partner;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_w3. Grid Variables module

Hgbiom. PNO of biological mother
Decimals Width Don’t Know/Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

**Scripting Notes**
- Code 00 indicates person not in Household

**Use**
- Compute `Hgbiom = variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Mother;`

**Modules**
- `Module Gridvariables_w3. Grid Variables module`

---

**Hgbiof. PNO of biological father**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**
- Code 00 indicates person not in Household

**Use**
- Compute `Hgbiof = variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Father;`

**Modules**
- `Module Gridvariables_w3. Grid Variables module`

---

**Hgadoptm. PNO of adoptive mother**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**
- Code 00 indicates person not in Household

**Use**
- Compute `Hgadoptm = variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Mother;`

**Modules**
- `Module Gridvariables_w3. Grid Variables module`

---

**Hgadoptf. PNO of adoptive father**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**
- Code 00 indicates person not in Household

**Use**
- Compute `Hgadoptf = variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Father;`

**Modules**
- `Module Gridvariables_w3. Grid Variables module`
**Respm16. Mother of a child under 16**

- **Decimals**: 0
- **Width**: 1
- **Don't Know**: -1
- **Refused**: -2
- **Inapplicable**: -8
- **Missing**: -9

**Use**

Compute Respm16 = variable To Indicate Mother Of A Child Under 16;

**Modules**

*Module Gridvariables_w3. Grid Variables module*

---

**Respf16. Father of a child under 16**

- **Decimals**: 0
- **Width**: 1
- **Don't Know**: -1
- **Refused**: -2
- **Inapplicable**: -8
- **Missing**: -9

**Use**

Compute Respf16 = variable To Indicate Father Of A Child Under 16;

**Modules**

*Module Gridvariables_w3. Grid Variables module*

---

**Newmum. Biological mother of a new entrant baby**

- **Decimals**: 0
- **Width**: 1
- **Don't Know**: -1
- **Refused**: -2
- **Inapplicable**: -8
- **Missing**: -9

**Use**

Compute NewMum = flag To Indicate Biological Mother Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since Ff_intdate;

**Modules**

*Module Gridvariables_w3. Grid Variables module*

---

**Newdad. Biological father of a new entrant baby**

- **Decimals**: 0
- **Width**: 1
- **Don't Know**: -1
- **Refused**: -2
- **Inapplicable**: -8
- **Missing**: -9

**Use**

Compute NewDad = flag To Indicate Biological Father Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since Ff_intdate;

**Modules**

*Module Gridvariables_w3. Grid Variables module*
Rising16. Enumerated at last wave and 16 at current wave

Use
Compute Rising16 = flag To Indicate Rising 16 Year Old. A Rising 16 Was Enumerated At The Previous Wave And Was Either Interviewed Or Not Interviewed At The Previous Wave. Any 16 Year Old Never Enumerated Is A New Entrant Never Interviewed.

Modules
↓Module Gridvariables_w3. Grid Variables module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 4|5) // Last wave interview status was youth interview or youth not interviewed

Emboost. EMBoost sample member

Use
Compute EMBoost = flag To Indicate EMBoost Sample Member. EMBoost OSMs And All Household Members Co-resident At The Current Wave;

Modules
↓Module Gridvariables_w3. Grid Variables module

Gpcompare. GP Comparison sample member

Use
Compute GPCompare = flag To Indicate GP Comparison Sample Member. GPCompare OSMs And All Household Members Co-resident At The Current Wave;

Modules
↓Module Gridvariables_w3. Grid Variables module

Lda. LDA sample member

Use
Compute LDA = flag To Indicate LDA Sample Member. Ethnic Minority OSMs Living In An LDA At Wave 1 And All Household Members Co-resident At The Current Wave;

Modules
↓Module Gridvariables_w3. Grid Variables module

Nkids015. Number of children aged 0 to 15 in hh, regardless of who is responsible for them

Use
Compute NKids015 = number Of Children In The Household Between The Ages Of 0 And 15 Years Inclusive.
Regardless Of Who Is Responsible For Them:

**Modules**

*Module Gridvariables_w3. Grid Variables module*

---

**Modetype. Mode**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

If (Mode Is Face-to-face) Compute ModeType = 1;
Else If (Mode Is Telephone) Compute ModeType = 2;
Else If (Mode Is Web) Compute ModeType = 3;

*Module Gridvariables_w3. Grid Variables module*

---

**Nchresp. Number of children aged under 16 that resp is responsible for**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute NCHRESP = number Of Children Aged Under 16 Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

*Module Gridvariables_w3. Grid Variables module*

---

**Nch14resp. Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute NCh14Resp = Number Of Children Aged Under 15 That Respondent Is Responsible For;

*Module Gridvariables_w3. Grid Variables module*

---

**Nch415resp. Number of children aged 4 to 15 that respondent is responsible for**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute NCh415Resp = number Of Children Aged 4 To 15 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

*Module Gridvariables_w3. Grid Variables module*

---

**Nch3resp. Number of children aged 3 that respondent is responsible for**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute NCh3Resp = number Of Children Aged 3 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;
**Modules**

Module Gridvariables_w3. Grid Variables module

---

**Nch5resp. Number of children aged 5 that respondent is responsible for**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Compute NCh5Resp = number Of Children Aged 5 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

---

**Nch8resp. Number of children aged 8 that respondent is responsible for**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Compute NCh8Resp = number Of Children Aged 8 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

---

**Nnatch. Number of biological children in Household**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Compute NNatCh = number Of Biological Children In The Household;

---

**Nadoptch. Number of adoptive children in Household**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Compute NAdoptCh = number Of Adoptive Children In The Household;

---

**Nchunder16. Number of children aged under 16 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use


---
Nch5to15. Number of children aged 5 to 15 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Compute NCh5to15 = number Of Children Aged 5 To 15 Resp Is Parent [Biological-mother Biological-father Adoptive-mother Adoptive-father Step-mother Or Step-father] Of;

Modules

Nch10to15. Number of children aged 10 to 15 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Compute NCh10to15 = number Of Children Aged 10 To 15 Resp Is Parent [Biological-mother Biological-father Adoptive-mother Adoptive-father Step-mother Or Step-father] Of;

Modules

Nch10. Number of children aged 10 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use


Modules

Wrdrcl. Controlling variable for word recall test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scripting Notes

If PNO = 1, 5, 9, 13
If FF_WRDRCL = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 then WRDRCL = 1
If FF_WRDRCL = 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 then WRDRCL = 2
If FF_WRDRCL = 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18 then WRDRCL = 3
If FF_WRDRCL = 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24 then WRDRCL = 4
If PNO = 2, 6, 10, 14
If FF_WRDRCL = 7, 8, 13, 14, 19, 20 then WRDRCL = 1
If FF_WRDRCL = 1, 2, 15, 16, 21, 22 then WRDRCL = 2
If FF_WRDRCL = 3, 4, 9, 10, 23, 24 then WRDRCL = 3
If FF_WRDRCL = 5, 6, 11, 12, 17, 18 then WRDRCL = 4
If PNO = 3, 7, 11, 15
If FF_WRDRCL = 8, 11, 15, 17, 21, 23 then WRDRCL = 1
If FF_WRDRCL = 3, 5, 13, 18, 19, 24 then WRDRCL = 2
If FF_WRDRCL = 1, 6, 7, 12, 20, 22 then WRDRCL = 3
If FF_WRDRCL = 2, 4, 8, 10, 14, 16 then WRDRCL = 4
If PNO = 4, 8, 12, 16
If FF_WRDRCL = 10, 12, 16, 18, 22, 24 then WRDRCL = 1
If FF_WRDRCL = 4, 6, 14, 17, 20, 23 then WRDRCL = 2
If FF_WRDRCL = 2, 5, 8, 11, 19, 21 then WRDRCL = 3
If FF_WRDRCL = 1, 3, 7, 9, 13, 15 then WRDRCL = 4

Use
Compute WRDRCL = as Per Scripting Note;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_w3. Grid Variables module

---

### Nsran. Controlling variable for number series test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**

If PNO = 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15
If FF_NSRRAN = 1 then NSRAN = 1
If FF_NSRRAN = 2 then NSRAN = 2
If PNO = 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16
If FF_NSRRAN = 2 then NSRAN = 1
If FF_NSRRAN = 1 then NSRAN = 2

Use
Compute NSRAN = as Per Scripting Note;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_w3. Grid Variables module

---

### Rjrfag. Rejoiner to household

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS W3

Use

Compute RJRFlag = flag To Indicate Rejoiner To Household. Any Enumerated Individual Who Is New To The Household And Reports Participating In This Study In The Past And We Have Identified Them By Person Number;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_w3. Grid Variables module

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.Rejoiner > 0 | HHGRID.RejoinerO > 0) // If rejoiner identified in potential rejoiner list or rejoiner was identified in the original household issued list

---

### Module Household Questionnaire

Use

Use Household_w3

---

### Inthhold. Intro household interview

**Text**

This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.
Options

1 Continue

Use
Ask IntHold

Modules
*Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PNO of person answering HH questions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don't Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
maximum number of mentions: 3

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD WHO IS ANSWERING HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE
RECORD PERSON NUMBERS FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>Non-household member</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask IVH

Modules
*Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First end time household interview</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don't Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute HHEndTimeA = take From System Clock;

Modules
*Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>House room check</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don't Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
When we interviewed you on [ff_idate], you said you had [ff_HsBeds] bedroom(s), excluding any you may sublet and [ff_HsRooms] other rooms, excluding kitchens and bathrooms. Is that still the case?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask HsRoomChk

Modules
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1 & (Ff_HsBeds <> DK|REF|MIS & Ff_HsRooms <> DK|REF|MIS)) // interview occurred at same address last wave and number of bedrooms not missing and number of other rooms not missing

---

Source
UKHLS

Text
When we interviewed you on [ff_idate], you said you had [ff_HsBeds] bedroom(s), excluding any you may sublet and [ff_HsRooms] other rooms, excluding kitchens and bathrooms. Is that still the case?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask Hsbeds

Modules
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2|DK|REF) | (HsRoomChk = 2) | (Ff_HsBeds = DK|REF|MIS) | (Ff_HsRooms = DK|REF|MIS)) // living at a new address or new address is missing or does not have the same number of rooms or number of bedrooms is missing or number of other rooms is missing

---

Soft Check: If (HSBEDS > 4) // More than 4 bedrooms
**Hsrooms. Number of other rooms in accommodation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And how many other rooms do you have in your accommodation, excluding kitchens and bathrooms?

**Interviewer Instruction**
'OTHER ROOMS' are living rooms, dining rooms, studies and playrooms, but not conservatories unless used as a living room all year round.
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask Hsrooms

**Modules**
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If ((HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2|DK|REF) | (HsRoomChk = 2) | (Ff_HsBeds = DK|REF|MIS) | (Ff_HsRooms = DK|REF|MIS)) // living at a new address or new address is missing or does not have the same number of rooms or number of bedrooms is missing or number of other rooms is missing

**Soft Check:** If (HSROOMS > 4) // More than 4 other rooms

---

**Hsowndchk. Housing tenure check**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
New

**Text**
And is this accommodation still [ff_HsOwnd]?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF MORTGAGE PAID OFF SINCE LAST INTERVIEW, ANSWER NO HERE

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask HsOwndChk

**Modules**
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1 & (Ff_HsOwnd <> 97|DK|REF|MIS)) // living at same address and prior ownership status is not unknown

---

**Hsownd. House owned or rented**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does your household own this accommodation outright, is it being bought with a mortgage, is it rented or does it come rent-free?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

Use
Ask Hsownd

Modules
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2 | HsOwndChk = 2 | (FF_HsOwnd = 97|DK|REF|MIS)) // living at a new address or housing tenure has changed or prior ownership status is not known

Hsowr1. PNO of person(s) owning accommodation

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
In whose name is this (house/flat/room) owned?

Interviewer Instruction
IF OWNER IS NOT IN THE HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options
0 Non-household member
1 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6 [hhgrid hhgrid.name where hhgrid hhgrid.pno = 6]
7 [hhgrid hhgrid.name where hhgrid hhgrid.pno = 7]
8 [hhgrid hhgrid.name where hhgrid hhgrid.pno = 8]
9 [hhgrid hhgrid.name where hhgrid hhgrid.pno = 9]
10 [hhgrid hhgrid.name where hhgrid hhgrid.pno = 10]
11 [hhgrid hhgrid.name where hhgrid hhgrid.pno = 11]
12 [hhgrid hhgrid.name where hhgrid hhgrid.pno = 12]
13 [hhgrid hhgrid.name where hhgrid hhgrid.pno = 13]
14 [hhgrid hhgrid.name where hhgrid hhgrid.pno = 14]
15 [hhgrid hhgrid.name where hhgrid hhgrid.pno = 15]
16 [hhgrid hhgrid.name where hhgrid hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use
Ask Hsowr1

Modules
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((FF_HsOwnd = 1|2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) | (HsOwnd = 1|2|3)) // owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership at previous wave and tenure same or now owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership

Hsval. Value of property: home owners

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 7 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS
About how much would you expect to get for your home if you sold it today?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RANGE GIVEN WRITE IN LOWEST FIGURE
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**
Ask Hsval

**Modules**
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
IF (((ff_HsOwnd = 1|2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) | (HsOwnd = 1|2|3)) // owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership at previous wave and tenure same or now owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership

Soft Check: If (Hsval < 50000 OR > 1000000) // Value of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000

**Mgynot. How home came to be owned outright**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How did you come to own this property outright? Have you...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**
1 Bought it for cash
2 Paid off a mortgage or loan
3 Inherited or been given all or a share of the property
4 Or something else?

**Use**
Ask MgyNot

**Modules**
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
IF (HsOwnd = 1) // Owns outright at new address or has become an outright owner since last wave

**Hsyrbuy. Year became owner: home owners**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what year did you buy or first become the owner of this property?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask Hsyrbuy

**Modules**
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
IF (HsOwnd = 1|2|3) // Owned outright, mortgaged or shared ownership at new address or has become owned outright, mortgaged or shared ownership

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered
**Hscost. Original purchase price of property**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much did you pay for the property?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF PAID NOTHING/INHERITED CODE 0
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask Hscost

**Modules**
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If ((HsOwnd = 2|3) | (HsOwnd = 1 & MgyNot = 1|2)) // mortgage or shared ownership at new address or became outright owner through purchase or clearing mortgage

**Soft Check:** If (Hscost < 50000 OR > 1000000) // Purchase price of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000

**Hsyro4. Year mortgage began**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what year did you first start paying a mortgage on this house/flat?

**Use**
Ask Hsyro4

**Modules**
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (HsOwnd = 2| HsOwnd = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

**Hard Check:** If (HSYR04 < HSYRB) // Year started paying mortgage on property is before year became owner of property

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

**Mgold. Amount borrowed at purchase: mortgagee**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much did you borrow originally when you bought the property or took out your mortgage, that is excluding any later additions to the mortgage?

**Interviewer Instruction**
Enter to nearest £
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (HsOwnd = 2 | HsOwnd = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

**Mglife.  Years left to pay: mortgage**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How many years has the mortgage still to run?

Use
Ask MgLife

Modules
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (HsOwnd = 2 | HsOwnd = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

**Soft Check: If (MGLIFE > 25) // More than 25 years left on the mortgage**

**Mgtype.  Type of mortgage**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Is your mortgage or loan ...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1. A repayment mortgage or loan
2. An endowment mortgage
3. Part repayment and part endowment
4. Interest only
5. Part interest only and part repayment
6. Flexible mortgage
97. Or some other type of mortgage or loan?

Use
Ask MgType

Modules
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (HsOwnd = 2 | HsOwnd = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

**Mgextra.  Taken out additional mortgage on home**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from BHPS

Text
Have you taken out any additional mortgage on this house/flat since [ff_idate] if HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1 / becoming the owner of the
property [if HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2]?

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask MgExtra

Modules
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

---

**Mgnew. Amount of additional mortgage on home**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How much in total is this additional mortgage or loan?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER TO NEAREST £

Use
Ask MgNew

Modules
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now
And If (MgExtra = 1) // Taken out additional mortgage/loan

---

Soft Check: If (MgNew > 100000) // Amount of additional mortgage/loan is more than 100,000

**Mgxty. What extra loan was used for**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
What was this additional mortgage, loan or drawdown used for?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1 Home extension
2 Home improvements or repairs
3 Car purchase
4 Other consumer goods
5 Emergencies, loss of income or subsistence goods
6 Consolidation
97 Other

Use
Ask MgXty

Modules
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now
And If (MgExtra = 1) // Taken out additional mortgage/loan

**Xpmg. Last total monthly mortgage payment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much was your last total monthly instalment on all mortgages or loans for this property?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER TOTAL MORTGAGE PAYMENT FOR ALL MORTGAGES INCLUDING EXISTING AND NEW MORTGAGES.
INCLUDE LIFE INSURANCE PAYMENTS IF PAID WITH MORTGAGE.
IF ENDOWMENT MORTGAGE, INCLUDE BOTH PREMIUMS AND INTEREST.
IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT.
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**
Ask Xpmg

**Modules**
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

**Soft Check:** If (XPMG < 25 OR > 750) // Last total monthly mortgage payment was less than 25 pounds or more than 750 pounds

**Hsjb. Accommodation with present job: renter**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does the accommodation go with the present job of anyone in the household?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask Hsjb

**Modules**
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accommodation

**Rentp. Who rents accommodation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
maximum number of mentions: 9

**Text**
In whose name is this (house/flat/room) rented?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF TENANT IS NOT IN HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0
F9 FOR HELP

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Non-household member</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Rentp

Modules
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accommodation

Soft Check: If (More Than 4 Mentions At Rentp) // Number of people renting the property is greater than 4

Rentll. Landlord of rented accommodation

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Please can we have the heading 'INDIVIDUALS' in between response options 7 and 8

Text
Who is the accommodation rented from or provided by?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Local Authority/Council</th>
<th>New Town Commission or Corporation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Rentll

Modules
*Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accommodation
Rentf. Accommodation rented furnished or other

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you rent your accommodation...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 Furnished
2 Partly furnished
3 Or unfurnished?

Use
Ask Rentf

Modules
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accommodation

Rent. Net amount of last rent payment

Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---|---|---
0 | 5 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How much was the last rent payment, including any services or water charges but after any rebates?

Interviewer Instruction
IF 100% RENT REBATE CODE 0
IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPRXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask Rent

Modules
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // Rented accommodation is not rent free

Rentwc. Weeks covered by last rental payment

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What period did this cover?

Options
1 One week
2 Two weeks
3 Three weeks
4 Four weeks
Did your last rent include any payment for any of the following things?

**Water and/or sewerage charges**

**Heating or lighting or hot water**

**Council Tax**

**Rents**

**None of these**

---

Was any Housing Benefit such as rent rebate or rent allowance deducted from the last rent payment?
Rentg.  Gross rent including Housing Benefit

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 5 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
So what would the last rent payment have been if Housing Benefit had not been deducted from it?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Fuelhave.  Types of fuel in accommodation

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Which of the following types of domestic fuel do you have in your accommodation...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1 Electricity
2 Gas, including Calor Gas
3 Oil
4 Other fuel, including solid fuel
96 Or none of these?

Fueljual.  Separate or combined gas and electricity bill

Use
Ask Fueljual

Modules
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // Rented accommodation is not rent free
And If (rent>0) // Last rental payment is provided

Use
Ask Fueljual

Modules
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // Rented accommodation is not rent free
And If (rent>0) // Last rental payment is provided
And If (renthb = 1) // Receives rent rebate or rent allowance

Use
Ask Fueljual

Modules
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire
Do you pay your gas and electric as one bill or separately?\[1\]

Options
1 One bill
2 Separately

Amount spent on gas and electricity combined

In the last year, since 1st \[interview month\] \[interview year - 1\], how much has your household spent on gas and electricity combined?\[2\]

Method of payment for gas and electric combined

How do you pay for your gas and electric?
**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
- READ OUT
- Delete
- Showcard

**Use**
- Ask Duelpay

**Modules**
- Module Household_w3, Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
- If (fuelhave = 1 & fuelhave = 2) // Has gas and electricity in accommodation
- And If (fuelduel = 1) // Pay gas and electric as one bill

---

**Xpelec**. **Amount spent on electricity**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)

**Text**
In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on electricity?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
- Ask Xpelec

**Modules**
- Module Household_w3, Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
- If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelduel <>1) // Has electricity and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

---

**Soft Check:** If (XPELECY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on electricity in the last year

---

**Elecpay.** **Method of payment for electricity**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)

**Text**
How do you pay for your electricity?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
- 1 A fixed amount each month by standing order
- 2 A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means)
- 3 A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means)
- 4 A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter
- 5 It’s included in the rent
- 6 Frequent cash payments (ie more frequent than once a month)
- 7 Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits
- 8 Staywarm scheme
- 97 Other
Xpgasy. Amount spent on gas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
ELSA (adapted)

Text
In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on gas including calor gas?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP

Gaspay. Method of payment for gas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
ELSA (adapted)

Text
How do you pay for your gas?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. A fixed amount each month by standing order
2. A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means)
3. A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means)
4. A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter
5. It's included in the rent
6. Frequent cash payments (ie more frequent than once a month)
7. Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits
8. Staywarm scheme
97. Other

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard
Use Ask Gaspay
Modules Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire
Universe If (fuelhave = 2 & Fuelduel <>1) // Has gas and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

---

**Xpoily. Amount spent on oil**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source ELSA (adapted)

Text In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on oil?

Interviewer Instruction ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP

---

**Xpsfly. Amount spent on other fuel**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source ELSA (adapted)

Text In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on other fuel, including solid fuel?

Interviewer Instruction ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP

---

**Heatch. Household has central heating**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source BHPS

Text Do you have any form of central heating, including any electric storage heaters, in your (part of the) accommodation?
Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask Heatch

Modules
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

Noisyn. Noise from neighbours

Don't Know| Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
Does your accommodation experience noise from neighbours?

Options

1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask Noisyn

Modules
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

Grimyn. Pollution from traffic or industry

Don't Know| Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
Does your accommodation experience pollution, grime or other environmental problems caused by traffic or industry?

Options

1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask Grimyn

Modules
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

Crgraf. Extent of: Graffiti on walls

Don't Know| Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
Please tell me how common or uncommon each of the following things is in your area
First, graffiti on walls or on buildings?

Showcard
TBC
### Crrubsh.  **Extent of: Rubbish on street**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
BHPS adapted

**Text**  
(How common in your area is...)  
Rubbish or litter lying around?

**Showcard**  
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Very common</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**  
READ OUT

**Delete**  
Showcard

**Use**  
Ask CRRUBSH

**Modules**

*Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire*

---

### Crteen.  **Extent of: Teenagers hanging about**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
BHPS adapted

**Text**  
(How common in your area is...)  
Teenagers hanging around in streets?

**Showcard**  
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Very common</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask CRTEEN

Modules
*Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

---

**Crdrnk. Extent of: Drunks/Tramps on street**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
(How common in your area is...)
Drunks or tramps on the streets?

Showcard
TBC

Options

| 1 | Very common |
| 2 | Fairly common |
| 3 | Not very common |
| 4 | Not at all common |

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask CRDRNK

Modules
*Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

---

**Crvand. Extent of: Vandalism**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
(How common in your area is...)
Vandalism and deliberate damage to property?

Showcard
TBC

Options

| 1 | Very common |
| 2 | Fairly common |
| 3 | Not very common |
**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
- READ OUT
- Delete
- Showcard

**Use**

Ask CRVAND

**Modules**

Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

---

**Crrace. Extent of: Racial insults/attacks**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Text**

(How common in your area is...)

Insults or attacks to do with someone's race or colour?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Very common</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly common</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very common</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all common</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
- READ OUT
- Delete
- Showcard

**Use**

Ask CRRACE

**Modules**

Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

---

**Crburg. Extent of: Homes broken into**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Text**

(How common in your area is...)

Homes broken into?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Very common</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly common</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very common</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all common</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

**Use**

Ask CRBIRG

**Modules**

Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

---

**Crcar. Extent of: Cars stolen/broken into**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Text**

(How common in your area is...)

Cars broken into or stolen?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1 Very common
2 Fairly common
3 Not very common
4 Not at all common

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

**Use**

Ask CRCAR

**Modules**

Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

---

**Crmugg. Extent of: People attacked on street**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Text**

(How common in your area is...)

People attacked on the streets?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1 Very common
2 Fairly common
3 Not very common
4 Not at all common

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
Council tax band of accommodation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
I have had trouble formatting the response options for this question in QSL. The response options are the same as W1. Just as a reminder, there are three sets of response options, one for England, one for Scotland and one for Wales.

Text
Could you please tell me which Council Tax band this accommodation is in? The bands run from Band A to Band H.

Interviewer Instruction
THIS MUST BE THE BAND SET BY THE COUNCIL, DO NOT ACCEPT INFORMANT'S OWN ESTIMATE OF VALUE OF PROPERTY.
F9 FOR HELP

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
THIS MUST BE THE BAND SET BY THE COUNCIL, DO NOT ACCEPT INFORMANT'S OWN ESTIMATE OF VALUE OF PROPERTY.
F9 FOR HELP
Delete
Showcard

Problems paying for housing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Many people find it hard to keep up with their housing payments. In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with your rent/mortgage?
**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask Xphsdb

**Modules**

Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff_HsOwnd = 2|3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR HsOwnd = 2|3|4|97) // In mortgaged or rented accommodation, not rent free

---

### Xphsdbct. Problems paying Council Tax

**Don't Know** | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**

FRS adapted

**Text**

In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with paying your Council Tax?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask Xphsdbct

**Modules**

Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & HHGRID.region = 1|2|3 & Hactax <> 9) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 & HHGRID.region = 1|2|3)) // Address in England, Wales or Scotland and Council Tax band provided

---

### Xphsdba. Problems paying bills

**Don't Know** | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**

FRS adapted

**Text**

Sometimes people are not able to pay every household bill when it falls due. May I ask, are you up to date with all your household bills such as electricity, gas, water rates, telephone and other bills or are you behind with any of them?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Up to date with all bills</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Behind with some bills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Behind with all bills</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask Xphsdba

**Modules**

Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

---

### Cdue. Consumer durables in accommodation

**Don't Know** | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9
Could you please tell me which of the following items you have in your (part of the) accommodation. Just tell me the numbers that apply.

### Interviewer Instruction

- IF COMBINED TV/VIDEO CODE 1 & 2
- IF COMBINED WASHER/DRIER CODE 6 & 7
- CODE ALL THAT APPLY
- F9 FOR HELP

### Options

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Colour television</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Video recorder/DVD player</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Cable TV</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Deep freeze or fridge freezer (EXCLUDE: fridge only)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Tumble drier</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Dish washer</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Home computer/PC (not games console)</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Compact disc player (INCLUDE if part of a sound system)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Mobile telephone (anyone in household)</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>Or none of the above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask CDue

Modules

Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 \( // \) Mode is Face to Face

---

**Pchases. Consumer durables in accommodation**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you have in your (part of the) accommodation a home computer/PC?

Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT INCLUDE A GAMES CONSOLE.

F9 FOR HELP

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask PCHAS

Modules

Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 2 \( // \) Mode is telephone

---

**Pcnet. Has access to the internet from home**
**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does your household have access to the internet from home?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask Pccnet

**Modules**
*Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If (cduse = 10 | PCHAS = 1) // There is a home computer in the household

---

**Pcbroad. Broadband connection from home computer**

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you have a broadband connection from your home computer?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask Pcbroad

**Modules**
*Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If (cduse = 10 | PCHAS = 1) // There is a home computer in the household
And If (pcnet = 1) // Household has access to the internet from home

---

**Conintro. Food consumption intro**

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
The next questions are about how much your household has spent in the last four weeks on food eaten at home and food bought outside the home. [Please include expenditure for all household members even if you are not sure of the exact amounts other people spend.] (if HHGRID.hhsize > 1)

**Options**

| 1 | Continue |

**Use**
Ask Conintro

**Modules**
*Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire*
**Xpfood1_g3. Amount spent on food from supermarket**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
About how much has your household spent in total on food and groceries in the last four weeks from a supermarket or other food shop or market? Please do not include alcohol but do include non-food items such as paper products, home cleaning supplies and pet foods.

**Interviewer Instruction**
DO NOT INCLUDE MEALS OR SNACKS PURCHASED AND Eaten outside the home
IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**
Ask Xpfood1_g3

**Modules**
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

**Soft Check:** If (Xpfood1_g3 < 100 OR > 2000) // Household spent less than 100 pounds or more than 2000 pounds on food from a supermarket in the last four weeks

**Xpf dout_g3. Amount spent on meals/snacks outside the home**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And about how much have you and other members of your household {if HHGRID.HHSIZE > 1} spent in total on meals or snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks? Please include food bought from takeaways, restaurants, sandwich shops, work or school canteens but do not include alcohol.

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE TAKEAWAYS DELIVERED TO THE HOME
IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**
Ask Xpf dout_g3

**Modules**
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

**Soft Check:** If (Xpf dout > 2000) // Household spent more than 2000 pounds on meals and snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks

**Xpaltob_g3. Amount spent on alcohol**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
About how much have you and other members of your household {if HHGRID.HHSIZE > 1} spent in total on alcohol in the last four weeks? Please include alcohol purchased from a supermarket or off licence and from pubs, restaurants or other venues.

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Main03. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 03 http://us.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main03/main00...
**Ncars. Number of cars in household**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many cars or vans in total does your household own or have continuous use of?

**Interviewer Instruction**
- INCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES IF AVAILABLE FOR PRIVATE USE
- EXCLUDE VEHICLES SOLELY FOR CARRIAGE OF GOODS
- ENTER NUMBER
- ENTER 0 IF NO CARS
- F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask Ncars

**Modules**
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

**Soft Check: If (Ncars > 10) // More than 10 cars in household**

**Carown. Household member owns vehicle**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do (any of) you own this/these vehicle(s) or is it a company vehicle?

**Interviewer Instruction**
- INCLUDE VEHICLES BEING BOUGHT ON HIRE PURCHASE
- CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Owned by household</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Company vehicle(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Both owned and company vehicles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CarOwn

**Modules**
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (ncars > 0) // has a car/van

**Carval. Value vehicle(s) less amount outstanding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS
Text
If you sold your vehicle(s) approximately how much would you expect to get at current prices minus anything you still owe on it/them?

Interviewer Instruction
EXCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES
ENTER TO NEAREST £

Use
Ask CarVal

Modules
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

 Universe
If (ncars > 0) // has a car/van
And If (CarOwn = 1|3) // Owns a car

Soft Check: If (CarVal >=100000) // Value of car is 100,000 or more

Hhendtimeb. Second end time household interview

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -9 -9

Use
Compute HHEndTimeB = take From System Clock;

Modules
*Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

Ivlheng. Household interview conducted in English

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WAS THE INTERVIEW CONDUCTED ENTIRELY IN ENGLISH?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) Compute IVLHEng = 1;
Else: Ask ;

Modules
*Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

Ivlhtrans. Language other than English for HH interview

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
APART FROM ENGLISH, IN WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE WAS THE INTERVIEW CONDUCTED?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Arabic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bengali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cantonese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Gujarali</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5 Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6 Punjabi: Urdu
7 Somali
8 Urdu
9 Welsh
97 Other language

Use
Ask IVLHTrans

Modules
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (IVLHEng = 2) // Entire Household interview not conducted in English

Ivlhoth. Other language also used for HH interview

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER LANGUAGE

Use
Ask IVLHoth

Modules
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (IVLHEng = 2) // Entire Household interview not conducted in English
And If (IVLHTrans = 97) // If Other language used for Household interview

Ivlhwho. Who translated if not entire HH interview in English

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WHO ASKED THE TRANSLATED QUESTIONS?

Options
1 NatCen Accredited Bilingual Interviewer
2 Agency Translator
3 Someone else

Use
Ask IVLHWho

Modules
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (IVLHEng = 2) // Entire Household interview not conducted in English

Ivlhbal. Amount of HH interview conducted in translation

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
AMOUNT OF TRANSLATION

Options
-1 Don't Know
-2 Refused
-8 Inapplicable
-9 Missing

Use
Ask IVLHBal

Modules
Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (IVLHEng = 2) // Entire Household interview not conducted in English
Interviewer Instruction

HOW MUCH OF THE HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE WAS CONDUCTED IN [IVLHTRANS]?

Options

1. Entire questionnaire was in [IVLHTrans]
2. The majority of the questionnaire was in [IVLHTrans]
3. Around half the questionnaire was in [IVLHTrans]
4. The minority of the questionnaire was in [IVLHTrans]

Use

Ask IVLHBal

Modules

Module Household_w3. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (IVLHEng = 2) // Entire Household interview not conducted in English

---

Module Individual Intro module

Use

Use Indintro_w3

Indsttime. Individual interview start time

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Use

Compute IndSTime = take From System Clock;

Modules

Module Indintro_w3. Individual Intro module

Istrtdat. Interview start date

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Use

Compute IStrtDat = take From System Calendar;

Modules

Module Indintro_w3. Individual Intro module

Lieng. Interview conducted in English

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WILL THIS INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN ENGLISH?

Options

1. Yes
2. No
If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 2)\) Compute LIEng = 1;
Else: Ask ;

Modules
\^\text{Module Indintro_w3. Individual Intro module}

### Litrans. Translated language

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHICH LANGUAGE WILL THE INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Arabic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bengali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cantonese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Gujarati</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Punjabi: Gurmukhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Punjabi: Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Somali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Welsh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other language</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
If \((LIEng = 1)\) Compute LITrans = 0;
Else: Ask ;

Modules
\^\text{Module Indintro_w3. Individual Intro module}

**Hard Check:** If \((LIEng = 2 \& LITrans = 0)\) // Interview will not be conducted in English and language to carry out interview in is English

### Lioth. Other language

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE?

Use
Ask LIOth

Modules
\^\text{Module Indintro_w3. Individual Intro module}

**Universe**
If \((LIEng = 2)\) // Interview will not be conducted in English
And If \((LITrans = 97)\) // Translated language is other

### Liwho. Who translated

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction
WHO WILL ASK TRANSLATED QUESTIONS?

Options
1. NatCen Accredited Bilingual Interviewer
2. Agency Translator
3. Someone else

Use
Ask LIWho

Modules
Module Indintro_w3. Individual Intro module

Universe
If (LIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English

Soft Check: If (LITrans = 1 Thru 9 & LIWho = 3) // Language is Arabic .. Welsh and translated by Someone else

Hard Check: If (LITrans = 97 & LIWho = 2) // Language is Other and translated by Agency Translator

LIhow. How translations applied

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
HOW WILL QUESTIONS BE TRANSLATED?

Options
1. Using the standard translated questionnaire
2. On a question by question basis

Use
Ask LIHow

Modules
Module Indintro_w3. Individual Intro module

Universe
If (LIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English
And If (LITrans > 0) // If interview will be translated into a language other than English

Hard Check: If (LITrans = 1 Thru 9 & LIHow = 2) // Language is Arabic .. Welsh and translations applied on a question by question basis

Intro. Individual interview intro

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Text
This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

Options
1. Continue

Use
Ask Intro

Modules
Module Indintro_w3. Individual Intro module
Module Demographics module

Use
Use Demographics_w3

Chkresp. Confirm respondent’s details

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
I need to make sure I’m interviewing the correct person, you are [NAME], born on [DOB] and you are [SEX]?

Interviewer Instruction
If ANY OF THESE DETAILS ARE INCORRECT, GO BACK TO THE HHOLD GRID AND AMEND AND MAKE SURE YOU ARE INTERVIEWING THE CORRECT PERSON.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask ChkResp

Modules
*Module Demographics_w3. Demographics module

Hard Check: If (If ChkResp = 2) // If details need amending, return to HHGrid to amend

Mvever. Lived at address whole life

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Have you personally lived at this address your whole life?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask MvEver

Modules
*Module Demographics_w3. Demographics module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

Mvmnth. Month moved to current address

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
When did you personally move to this address?

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask MvMnth

Modules

Module Demographics_w3, Demographics module

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (MvEver = 2) // not lived at current address whole life

**Mvyr. Year moved to current address**

Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
---|---|---|---|---|---|
0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS.

Use

Ask MvYr

Modules

Module Demographics_w3, Demographics module

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (MvEver = 2) // not lived at current address whole life

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

**Lkmove. Prefers to move house**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
---|---|---|---|
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

Source

BHPS

Text

If you could choose, would you stay here in your present home or would you prefer to move somewhere else?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Stay here</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prefer to move</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask LkMove

Modules

Module Demographics_w3, Demographics module
### Xpmvmove: Expects to move in next year

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Even though you may not want to move, do you expect you will move in the coming year? (if LkMove = 1) / Do you expect you will move in the coming year? (if LkMove = 2)?

**Options**
- Yes
- No

**Use**
Ask XPMove

**Modules**
*Module Demographics_w3. Demographics module*

### Xpmvwhn: Date of expected move known

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Do you know when you might be likely to move?

**Options**
- Yes
- No

**Use**
Ask XPMVWHN

**Modules**
*Module Demographics_w3. Demographics module*

**Universe**
If (month = 13 Thru 24) // Sample month 13 to 24
And If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year

### Xpmvnmnth: Month of expected move

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
When might you be likely to move?

**Interviewer Instruction**
Enter month or season if month is not known

**Options**
- January
- February
- March
- April
- May
- June
Use
Ask XPMVNTH

Modules
Module Demographics_w3. Demographics module

Universe
If (month = 13 Thru 24) // Sample month 13 to 24
And If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
And If (XPMVWHN = 1) // Date of expected move known

Xpmvyr. Year of expected move

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
(When might you be likely to move?)

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask XPMVYR

Modules
Module Demographics_w3. Demographics module

Universe
If (month = 13 Thru 24) // Sample month 13 to 24
And If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
And If (XPMVWHN = 1) // Date of expected move known

Xpmvwhr. Location of expected move known

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you know where you might be moving to?

Options
1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask XPMVWHR

Modules
Module Demographics_w3. Demographics module

Universe
If (month = 13 Thru 24) // Sample month 13 to 24
And If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
Xpmvadd1. Address of expected move

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Where might you move to?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S). IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

Use
Ask XPMVADD1

Modules
Module Demographics_w3. Demographics module

Universe
If (month = 13 Thru 24) // Sample month 13 to 24
And If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
And If (XPMVWHR = 1) // Location of expected move known

Xpmvtown. Town of expected move

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
(Where might you move to?)

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER POSTAL TOWN. IF POSTAL TOWN IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

Use
Ask XPMVTOWN

Modules
Module Demographics_w3. Demographics module

Universe
If (month = 13 Thru 24) // Sample month 13 to 24
And If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
And If (XPMVWHR = 1) // Location of expected move known

Xpmvpcodes. Postcode of expected move

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
(Where might you move to?)

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER POSTAL CODE. IF COMPLETE POSTAL CODE IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

Use
Ask XPMVPCODE

Modules
Module Demographics_w3. Demographics module

Universe
If (month = 13 Thru 24) // Sample month 13 to 24
And If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
And If (XPMVWHR = 1) // Location of expected move known
**Xpmvarea. Area of expected move**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR AREA LIKELY TO MOVE TO.
IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION.
IF LIKELY TO MOVE ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

**Use**
Ask XPMAREA

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w3, Demographics module

**Universe**
If (month = 13 Thru 24) // Sample month 13 to 24
And If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
And If (XPMVHR = 1) // Location of expected move known
And If (XPMVADD1 = DK | XPMVTOWN = DK | XPMVPCODE = DK) // Any part of expected new address not known

---

**Jbstat. Current economic activity**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
Which of these best describes your current employment situation?

**Options**
1. Self employed
2. In paid employment (full or part-time)
3. Unemployed
4. Retired
5. On maternity leave
6. Looking after family or home
7. Full-time student
8. Long-term sick or disabled
9. On a government training scheme
10. Unpaid worker in family business
11. Working in an apprenticeship
97. Doing something else

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

**Use**
Ask JbStat

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w3, Demographics module
**MLstatchk. Present legal marital status check**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
New

**Text**
We have your legal marital status as [MARSTAT]; is this correct?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask MLSTATchk

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w3. Demographics module

**Universe**
If ((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) & HHGRID.MARSTAT <> DK|REF)  # new entrant never interviewed and marital status is not DK/REF

---

**MLstat. Present legal marital status**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Notes**
MLSTAT is autofilled from HHGRID.MARSTAT where HHGRID.MARSTAT is correct

**Text**
What is your current legal marital status? Are you...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership |
| 2 | Married |
| 3 | A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership |
| 4 | Separated but legally married |
| 5 | Divorced |
| 6 | Widowed |
| 7 | SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner |
| 8 | SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved |
| 9 | SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died) |

**Use**
If (MLSTATchk = 1) Compute MLSTAT = HHGRID.MARSTAT;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w3. Demographics module

**Universe**
If ((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1))  # new entrant never interviewed

---

**Drive. Respondent has driving licence**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

---
Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you have a full UK driving licence?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask DRIVE

Modules
Module Demographics_w3. Demographics module

Universe
If (((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | Ff_drive = 2 | Ff_drive = MIS) & DVAge >=17) // new entrant never interviewed or did not have a driving licence at previous interview or fed-forward data is missing and is aged 17 or over

---

**Caruse. Has use of car or van**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you normally have access to a car or van that you can use whenever you want to?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask CARUSE

Modules
Module Demographics_w3. Demographics module

Universe
If (DRIVE = 1 | Ff_drive = 1) // has a driving licence

---

**Mobuse. Has mobile phone**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you personally have a mobile phone?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask MOBUSE

Modules
Module Demographics_w3. Demographics module

---

**Netpuse. Frequency of using the internet**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you personally have a mobile phone?
Source
UKHLS

Notes
This question was carried at W1 and W2 of Understanding Society with the name NETUSE. The question was the same but the scale was reversed.

Text
How often do you use the internet for your personal use?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Every day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Several times a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Several times a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Once a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Less than once a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Never use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>No access at home, at work or elsewhere</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask NETPUSE

Modules
Module Demographics_w3. Demographics module

---

Module Britishness module

Use
Use Britishness_w3
## Britid. Importance of being British

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Most people who live in the UK may think of themselves as being British in some way. On a scale of 0 to 10 where 0 means 'not at all important' and 10 means 'extremely important', how important is being British to you?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER FROM 0 TO 10

ENTER 11 IF RESPONDENT DOES NOT CONSIDER THEMSELVES TO BE BRITISH (SPONTANEOUS)

**Showcard**

TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

Delete

Showcard

---

## Module Initial Conditions module

**Use**

Use Initialconditions_w2

---

## Ukborn. Born in UK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Were you born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

**Options**

1. Yes, England
2. Yes, Scotland
3. Yes, Wales
4. Yes, Northern Ireland
5. Not born in the UK

**Use**

Ask Ukborn

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

---

## Plbornnc. Country of birth

---
Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
In which country were you born?

Options
5 Republic of Ireland
6 France
7 Germany
8 Italy
9 Spain
10 Poland
11 Cyprus
12 Turkey
13 Australia
14 New Zealand
15 Canada
16 U.S.A
17 China/Hong Kong
18 India
19 Pakistan
20 Bangladesh
21 Sri Lanka
22 Kenya
23 Ghana
24 Nigeria
25 Uganda
26 South Africa
27 Jamaica
28 Kenya
29 Ghana
30 Nigeria
31 Uganda
32 South Africa
33 Jamaica
34 Other country

Use
Ask PLBORNC

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (ukborn= 5) // Not born in the UK

---

Plboth. ‘Other’ country of birth

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

Use
Ask PLBOTH

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (ukborn= 5) // Not born in the UK
And If (PLBORNC = 97) // Born in other country

---

Plbornuk. UK county of birth
### Plbornuko. Uncoded UK county of birth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Please use Trigram lookup for County name.

**Text**
In which **UK** county were you born?

**Interviewer Instruction**
START TYPING COUNTY NAME.
USE ALT T TO SWITCH TO SEARCH FOR ANY TEXT IN COUNTY NAME.
IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE ‘ZZZ’.
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask PLBORNUK

**Modules**
Module initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (UKBORN < 5) // Born in the UK

---

### Yr2uk4. Year came to Britain

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what year did you first come to this country to live, even if you have spent time abroad since?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask YR2UK4

**Modules**
Module initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered
Citizenship

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Are you a UK citizen, a citizen of your country of birth or a citizen of another country? If you have citizenship of more than one country please tell me all of them.

Interviewer Instruction
CITIZENSHIP MEANS YOU ARE ENTITLED TO HOLD A PASSPORT ISSUED BY THAT COUNTRY
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>UK citizen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Citizen of country of birth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Citizen of other country</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Citizenship of other country

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is your present citizenship? If you have dual citizenship please tell me both.

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER CITIZENSHIP
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask CITZNO

Modules
Module initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK

Highest qualification

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS/LFS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Can you tell me the highest educational or school qualification you have obtained?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY FROM 1 = HIGHEST TO 15 = LOWEST
### Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Diploma in higher education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>A Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Welsh Baccalaureate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>International Baccalaureate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>AS Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Certificate of sixth year studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>GCSE/O Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>CSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of the above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT IN ORDER. STOP AND CODE FIRST QUALIFICATION OBTAINED BY RESPONDENT.

Delete

Showcard

**Use**

Ask QFHIGH

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

And If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification
```

### Qualoc. UK or non-UK qualification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Can I just check, did you gain this qualification in the UK?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask QUALOC

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

And If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification
```

### Qfvoc. Vocational qualifications
### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

**Text**
And what vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR OTHER QUALIFICATIONS.

**Delete**
Showcard

---

**Use**
Ask QFVoc

**Module**
Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**

```bash
IF (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
```

---

## School. Never went to/still at school

### Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Source
BHPS

### Text
How old were you when you left school?

**Interviewer Instruction**
DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE

### Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Write in age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Never went to school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Still at school</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
Ask SCHOOL

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

---

**Scend. School leaving age**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT SCHOOL

**Use**
Ask Scend

---

**Schloc. Place of school**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And where was your school...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>England</td>
<td>Scotland</td>
<td>Wales</td>
<td>Northern Ireland</td>
<td>Or outside the UK?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Schloc

---

**Schcode. School code**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Please use Trigram school lookup for school name.

Text
What is/was the name of your school?

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN ANY PART OF SCHOOL NAME AND ADDRESS. TYPE IN MORE DETAIL TO NARROW DOWN THE SELECTION.
IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE ZZZ.
IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED, SEE HELP SCREEN F9

Use
Ask SchCode

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Are the details reported below correct?

[SCHNAME]

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask SchOK

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school
And If (SCHCODE = 999997) // School name not found using lookup file

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Notes
Schools identified in the lookup file at SchCode are autofilled into SchName in the data.

School name if not coded

Text
What is/was the name of your school?

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN FULL NAME AND POSTCODE. IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED SEE HELP SCREEN F9

Use
Ask SchName

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school
And If (SCHCODE = 999997) // School name not found using lookup file
Fenow.  Still in further education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
And how old were you when you left college or university, or when you finished or stopped your course?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3

Options
- 1 Write in age
- 2 Never went to college or university
- 3 At college/university

Use
Ask FENOW

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

 Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school

Feend.  Further education leaving age

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT COLLEGE/UNIVERSITY

Use
Ask FEEND

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

 Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school
And If (FENOW = 1) // Left college or university

Module  Own First Job module

Use
Use Ownfirstjob_w2

J1none.  Still in full-time education / never had a job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from BHPS

Scripting Notes
The SPONTANEOUS category comes first to match the response options in J1NONE on BHPS data

Text
Since leaving full-time education, have you ever had a paid job?
Options

1  SPONTANEOUS Still in full-time education
2  Never had a paid job
3  Had a paid job

Use
Ask J1NONE

Modules
Module Ownfirstjob_w2. Own First Job module

 Universe
If ((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat <> 1|2)) // new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is not employed or self-employed

J1soc00. First job (SOC) after leaving school

Don’t Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What was your own first job after leaving full-time education? Please tell me the exact job title and describe the work you did.

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIPTION

Use
Ask J1SOC00

Modules
Module Ownfirstjob_w2. Own First Job module

 Universe
If (J1NONE = 3 | (FF_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & FF_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed

J1semp. Employee or self-employed: First job

Don’t Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

Options

1  Employee
2  Self-employed

Use
Ask J1SEMP

Modules
Module Ownfirstjob_w2. Own First Job module

 Universe
If (J1NONE = 3 | (FF_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & FF_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed

J1boss. Hired employees: First job

Don’t Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9
Did you have employees?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Ask J1BOSS

Module Ownfirstjob_w2. Own First Job module

Universe

If (J1NONE = 3 | (Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed
And If (J1SEMP = 2) // first job was self-employed

Managerial duties: first job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Foreman/Supervisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not manager or supervisor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Ask J1MNGR

Module Ownfirstjob_w2. Own First Job module

Universe

If (J1NONE = 3 | (Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed
And If (J1SEMP = 1) // first job was employed

Educational Aspirations module

Use Use Educationalaspirations_w3

Type of educational institution attending

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source BHPS

Text Are you...

Interviewer Instruction READ OUT

Options
Use

Ask EdType

Modules
Module Educationalaspirations_w3. Educational Aspirations module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student

---

**Edasp. Highest level exam like to get b/f leave school**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
What are the highest level exams you would like to gain before you leave school?

Options
1. GCSE/Standards/GNVQ Foundation/GNVQ Intermediate/NVQ1/NVQ2
2. AS Levels/AVCE Part
3. A Levels/Highers/NVQ3/AVCE Single/AVCE Double
97 Other qualifications

---

Use
Ask EdAsp

Modules
Module Educationalaspirations_w3. Educational Aspirations module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If (EdType = 1,2) // Currently at school or Sixth Form College

---

**Lvscdo. Want to do after leave school**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
UKHLS

Text
What would you most like to do when you have completed this exam or qualification?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1  Get a full-time job
2  Stay at school and do A Levels/Highers
3  Get a job and study
4  Get an apprenticeship
5  Do some other type of training
9?  Do something else

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask LVSCDO

Modules
Module Educationalaspirations_w3. Educational Aspirations module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If (EdType = 1,2) // Currently at school or Sixth Form College
And If (EDAsp = 1) // If wants to leave school after GCSE/Standards/GNVQ Intermediate/NVQ1/NVQ2

---

Ahvwell. Importance of doing well in quals

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
How important do you think it is for you to do well in these exams or other qualifications?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1  Very important
2  Important
3  Not very important
4  Not at all important

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask AHVWELL

Modules
Module Educationalaspirations_w3. Educational Aspirations module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If (EdType = 1,2) // Currently at school or Sixth Form College
And If (EDAsp = 3) // If wants to leave school after A levels/highers/NVQ3/AVCE single/AVCE Double
### Fedlik.  Likelihood of entering further education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
How likely is it that you will go to college or university when you finish school, even if you take a gap year between? Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**  
READ OUT

**Options**

- 1. Very likely
- 2. Fairly likely
- 3. Not very likely
- 4. Or not at all likely?
- 5. SPONTANEOUS: Depends

**Use**  
Ask FedLik

**Modules**

- Module Educationalaspirations_w3. Educational Aspirations module

**Universe**

- If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
- And If (EdType = 1,2) // Currently at school or Sixth Form College

### Fednt.  Reasons not going on to further education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
What is the main reason you might not go on to further full-time education?

**Options**

- 1. Having school qualifications is enough
- 2. Have decided on a specific career
- 3. Want to work and earn money
- 4. Cost of education too high
- 5. Depends on grades
- 6. Not academic enough
- 7. Just don't want to go
- 8. Want to travel
- 9. Undecided about it
- 97. Other reason

**Use**  
Ask FedNt

**Modules**

- Module Educationalaspirations_w3. Educational Aspirations module

**Universe**

- If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
- And If (EdType = 1,2) // Currently at school or Sixth Form College
- And If (FedLik > 2) // Going on to further education is not very likely or not at all likely

### FednTo.  Other reason not going to FE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The next questions are about what you want to do in the future.
Lvhm.  *Age you think when you leave home?*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/ Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
At what age would you like to leave home?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN AGE

**Use**
Ask LVHM

**Modules**
MODULE Youngadults_w3. young adults module

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LIVPAR = 1) // Living at home with parent(s)

**Hard Check:** If (Check LVHM >= Current Age) // Age R think’s will leave home is greater or equal to their current age

Yasoc00.  *Office code (SOC2000): job like when left*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/ Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
What job would you like to do once you leave school, finish your training or finish full-time education?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE FULLY THE SORT OF WORK

**Use**
Ask YASOC00

**Modules**
MODULE Youngadults_w3. young adults module

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full-time student

Ocimpa.  *Occupation: Important: Job Security*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/ Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Different things can be important when deciding what type of occupation you want to follow. Please can you tell me how important each of the following aspects are for you. When thinking about an occupation, how important is....

**Future job security?**

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1       | Very important |
| 2       | Important       |
| 3       | Not important   |
| 4       | Not at all important |
**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
- READ OUT
- Delete
- Showcard

**Use**
Ask OCIMPA

**Modules**
- Module Young adults_w3. young adults module

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) # aged 16 - 21

---

### Ocimpb. Occupation: Important: High income

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Having a job with a high income?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
- 1 Very important
- 2 Important
- 3 Not important
- 4 Not at all important

---

### Ocimpe. Occupation: Important: Lot leisure time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation that leaves you with a lot of time for leisure?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
- 1 Very important
- 2 Important
- 3 Not important
Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask OCIMPE

Modules
Module Youngadults_w3. young adults module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) # aged 16 - 21

---

Ocimpf. **Occupation: Important: Interesting job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)
Finding an occupation which interests you?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Very important
2 Important
3 Not important
4 Not at all important

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

---

Ocimpi. **Occupation: Important: Contribute to soc.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)
Finding an occupation which makes a contribution to society?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Very important
### Occupation: Important: Time for family

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation which leaves you with enough time for family life?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. Very important
2. Important
3. Not important
4. Not at all important

### Occupation: Important: Job help others

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation in which you can help others?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

Note: The table for mixed mode alternatives includes the options for telephone interviews.
**Futra. Likelihood: Gain training/uni place**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**
On a scale from 0% to 100%, where 0% means 'No chance of happening' and 100% means 'Totally likely to happen', please tell me how likely it is that the following events will happen in your life in the future. If any of the following events have already happened, just let me know.

How likely is it that you will... Gain training or a University place in your preferred field?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED. ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
DELETE
SHOWCARD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Main03. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 03

http://us.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main03/main0...
Successfully finish your training or University studies?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
Enter 0-100

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
Repeat response options if necessary: 0% = No chance of happening and 100% = Totally likely to happen.
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
Enter 0-100
Delete
Showcard

Hard Check: If (FUTRB > 100 AND FUTRB <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done
**Likelihood: Be successful**

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'.

**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Be successful and get ahead?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

- **Interviewer Instruction**
  REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN
  CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
  ENTER 0-100
- **Delete**
  Showcard

**Use**
Ask FUTRD

**Modules**
Youngadults_w3. young adults module

**Universe**
IF (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21

---

**Likelihood: Become long-term unemployed**

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'.

**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Become long-term unemployed?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100

**Delete**
Showcard
**Futref. Likelihood: Kept back in job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)
Be kept back in your job due to family reasons. e.g. raising children?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
*telephone interviews*

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
ENTER 0-100

**Delete**
Showcard

---

**Futrg. Likelihood: Be self-employed**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)
Be self-employed?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
*telephone interviews*
Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0\% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100\% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
ENTER 0-100
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask FUTRG

Modules
*Module Youngadults_w3. young adults module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16-21

Hard Check: If (FUTRG > 100 AND FUTRG <> 995) // Value exceeds 100\% and is not already done

Futrh. Likelihood: Working abroad

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0\% to 100\% with end points labelled: 0\% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100\% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text
(And, how likely is it that you will...)
Work abroad at some time?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100
Showcard

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Use
Ask FUTRH

Modules
*Module Youngadults_w3. young adults module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16-21

Hard Check: If (FUTRH > 100 AND FUTRH <> 995) // Value exceeds 100\% and is not already done

Futri. Likelihood: Marry at some time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0\% to 100\% with end points labelled: 0\% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100\% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text
(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Marry at some time?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
Enter 0-100

**Showcard**
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
Enter 0-100
Delete

**Showcard**

---

Use
Ask FUTRI

Modules
Youngadults_w3. young adults module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21

Hard Check: If (FUTRI > 100 AND FUTRI <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done

---

**Futrk. Likelihood: Have a child**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text
(And, how likely is it that you will...)
Live together unmarried with a partner?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
Enter 0-100

**Showcard**
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
Enter 0-100
Delete

**Showcard**

---

Use
Ask FUTRJ

Modules
Youngadults_w3. young adults module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21

Hard Check: If (FUTRJ > 100 AND FUTRJ <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done
Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text
(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Interviewer Instruction
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100

Showcard
TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask FUTRK

Modules
Module Youngadults_w3. young adults module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21

Hard Check: If (FUTRK > 100 AND FUTRK <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done

Futrk. Likelihood: Have several children

Decimals Width Don't Know/Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 3 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text
(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Interviewer Instruction
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100

Showcard
TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask FUTRL

Modules
Module Youngadults_w3. young adults module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21
And If (FUTRK > 0) // Is likely to have a child

Hard Check: If (FUTRL > 100 AND FUTRL <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done

Module *Family Background module*

Use
Use Familybackground_w2

**Paju. Father not working when resp. aged 14**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Thinking back to when you were 14 years old, was your father working at that time?

Options

1 Father working
2 Father not working
3 Father deceased
4 Father not living with respondent so don't know

Use
Ask PAJU

Modules
Module Familybackground_w2. Family Background module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

**Pasoc00. Father's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
What job was your father doing at that time?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

Use
Ask PasOc00

Modules
Module Familybackground_w2. Family Background module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (PAJU = 1) // Father working when respondent aged 14

**Maju. Mother not working when resp. aged 14**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS
Text
And was your mother working when you were 14?

Options
1. Mother working
2. Mother not working
3. Mother deceased
4. Mother not living with respondent so don't know

Use
Ask MAJU

Modules
Module Familybackground_w2. Family Background module

Universe
If ((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

Masoc00. Mother's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS
Text
What job was your mother doing at that time?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

Use
Ask MasOc00

Modules
Module Familybackground_w2. Family Background module

Universe
If ((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (MAJU = 1) // Mother working when respondent aged 14

Pacob. Country father born in

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS
Text
In which country was your father born?

Options
1. England
2. Scotland
3. Wales
4. Northern Ireland
5. Republic of Ireland
6. France
7. Germany
8. Italy
9. Spain
10. Poland
11. Cyprus
12. Turkey
13. Australia
14. New Zealand
Use
Ask PaCOB

Modules
Module Familybackground_w2. Family Background module

Universe
If ((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

Pacobo. Country father born in (other)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use
Ask PaCOB

Modules
Module Familybackground_w2. Family Background module

Universe
If ((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (PaCOB = 97) // Father born in other country
**Payruk. Father ever lived in UK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Has your father ever lived in the UK?

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Father lived in UK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Father never lived in UK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PaYrUK

**Modules**
Module Familybackground_w2. Family Background module

**Universe**
If ((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (PACOB>4) // Father not born in the UK

---

**Macob. Country mother born in**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In which country was your mother born?

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>England</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Scotland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Wales</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Northern Ireland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Republic of Ireland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>France</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Poland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Cyprus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Australia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>New Zealand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>U.S.A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>China/Hong Kong</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>India</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Pakistan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Bangladesh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Sri Lanka</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Kenya</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Ghana</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Nigeria</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Uganda</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Jamaica</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other country</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Macobo. Country mother born in (other)

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Mayrulk. Mother ever lived in UK

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Has your mother ever lived in the UK?

Options
1 Mother lived in UK
2 Mother never lived in UK

Module Ethnicity and National Identity module

Use
Use Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w3

Natid. National identity

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
Looking at this card, what do you consider your national identity to be? You may choose as many or as few as apply.

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Welsh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Scottish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Northern Irish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>British</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Irish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**telephone** Interviews

**Text**
I'm going to read a list of 6 National Identities. Please tell me all that you consider yourself to be. Would you say you are...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask NatID

**Modules**
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w3. Ethnicity and National Identity module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

---

**Natido. National identity other specified**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What other national identity is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN

**Use**
Ask NatIDO

**Modules**
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w3. Ethnicity and National Identity module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (NatID = 97) // Other national identity

---

**Racel. Ethnic group**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
2011 Census (England and Wales)

**Display Notes**
Visual display for showcard:
What is your ethnic group?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Irish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Gypsy or Irish Traveller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Any other White background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>White and Black Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>White and Black African</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>White and Asian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Any other mixed background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Indian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Pakistani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Bangladeshi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Any other Asian background</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Text**

Black / African / Caribbean / Black British

14. Caribbean
15. African
16. Any other Black background

Other Ethnic Group

17. Arab
97. Any other ethnic group
### Use
Ask RACEL

### Module
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w3. Ethnicity and National Identity module

#### Universe
* If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
  * And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

### Racelo. Other ethnic group (write in)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Source
As per Census 2011 test version

#### Text
What other ethnic group is that?

#### Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

### Use
Ask RACEL0

### Module
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w3. Ethnicity and National Identity module

#### Universe
* If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
  * And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone

### Racelt. Ethnic group TI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Source
IHS adapted

#### Text
And to which of these ethnic groups do you consider you belong...

#### Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

#### Options
- **1** White
- **2** Mixed
- **3** Asian or Asian British
- **4** Black or Black British
- **5** Chinese
- **6** Arab
- **97** or some other ethnic group?

### Use
Ask RACELT

### Module
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w3. Ethnicity and National Identity module

#### Universe
* If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
  * And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
**Racelwt. White ethnic group TI**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
IHS

**Text**
Do you consider yourself to be...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

| 1 | British - English / Scottish / Welsh / Northern Irish |
| 2 | Irish |
| 3 | Gypsy or Irish Traveller |
| 97 | or some other white background? |

**Use**
Ask RACELWT

**Modules**
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w3. Ethnicity and National Identity module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
And If (RACELT = 1) // White ethnic group

**Racelmt. Mixed ethnic group TI**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
IHS

**Text**
Do you consider yourself to be...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

| 1 | White and Black Caribbean |
| 2 | White and Black African |
| 3 | White and Asian |
| 97 | or some other mixed background? |

**Use**
Ask RACELMT

**Modules**
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w3. Ethnicity and National Identity module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
And If (RACELT = 2) // Mixed ethnic group

**Racelat. Asian ethnic group TI**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
IHS
**Text**
Do you consider yourself to be...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Indian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pakistani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bangladeshi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>or some other Asian background?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask RACELAT

**Modules**
Module Ethnicity and National Identity module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivloiw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
And If (RACELT = 3) // Asian ethnic group

---

**Racelbt. Black ethnic group Ti**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
IHS

**Text**
Do you consider yourself to be...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>African</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>or some other Black, African or Caribbean background?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask RACELBT

**Modules**
Module Ethnicity and National Identity module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivloiw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
And If (RACELT = 4) // Black ethnic group

---

**Racelot. Other ethnic group (write-in) Ti**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
IHS

**Text**
What ethnic group is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN

**Use**
Ask RACELOT

**Modules**
Module Ethnicity and National Identity module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivloiw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
Module Religion module

Use
Use Religion_w2

Oprlg. Whether belong to a religion

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Text
Do you regard yourself as belonging to any particular religion?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask OPRLG

Modules
Module Religion_w2. Religion module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | HHGRID.Region = 4)) # new entrant never interviewed and is in the EM boost, GP comparison, a low density EM area with a non-white background or resident in Northern Ireland

Oprlg0ni. Religion brought up in: NI

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
NISRA/CSU

Text
Which religion were you brought up in?

Options
1 Catholic
2 Presbyterian
3 Church of Ireland
4 Methodist
5 Baptist
6 Free Presbyterian
7 Brethren
8 Protestant - not specified
9 Other Christian
10 Buddhist
11 Hindu
12 Jewish
13 Muslim
14 Sikh
96 No religion
97 Any other religion

Use
Ask OPRLGONI

Modules
Module Religion_w2. Religion module

Universe
If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland
And If (OPRLG = 2) // Does not belong to a religion

Nirel. Religion: NI

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted from NI harmonised question

Text
What is your religion, even if you are not practising?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY

Options
1 Catholic
2 Presbyterian
3 Church of Ireland
4 Methodist
5 Baptist
6 Free Presbyterian
7 Brethren
8 Protestant - not specified
9 Other Christian
10 Buddhist
11 Hindu
12 Jewish
13 Muslim
14 Sikh
97 Any other religion

Use
Ask NIRel

Modules
Module Religion_w2. Religion module

Universe
If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland
And If (OPRLG = 1) // Does belong to a religion

Nireloth. Religion (other): NI

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
NI harmonised question

Text
Please describe this other religion

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Use
Ask NIRelOth

Modules
Module Religion_w2. Religion module

Universe
If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland
And If (OPRLG = 1) // Does belong to a religion
And If (NIRel = 97) // Other religion (NI)
**Niact. Religion active: NI**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
NI harmonised question

**Text**
Do you consider that you are actively practising your religion?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask NIAct

**Modules**
Module Religion_w2. Religion module

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland
And If (OPRLG = 1 | OPRLGONI = 1-14,97) // Belongs to a religion or was brought up in a religion

---

**Oprlg0. Religion brought up in: E/S/W**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Which religion were you brought up in?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>No religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Church of England/Anglican</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Roman Catholic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Church of Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Episcopalian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Methodist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Baptist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Congregational/United Reform/URC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Other Christian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Christian (no denomination specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Muslim/Islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Hindu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Jewish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Sikh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Buddhist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask OPRLG0

**Modules**
Module Religion_w2. Religion module

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.region = 1,2,3) // Lives in England, Wales or Scotland
And If (OPRLG = 2) // Does not belong to a religion

---

**Oprlg1. Religion: E/S/W**
Module **Local Neighbourhood module**

**Use**
Use Localneighbourhood_w3

**Llknbrd.** *Likes present neighbourhood*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Overall, do you like living in this neighbourhood?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask LLKNBRD

**Modules**
Module Localneighbourhood_w3. Local Neighbourhood module

---

---

**Locserap.** *Standard of local services: Primary schools*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Which religion do you regard yourself as belonging to?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Church of England/Anglican</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Roman Catholic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Church of Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Episcopalian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Methodist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Baptist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Congregational/United Reform/URC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Other Christian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Christian (no denomination specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Muslim/Islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Hindu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Jewish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Sikh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Buddhist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I'm going to read out a list of facilities and services in your local area. For each one please tell me whether you consider your local area services to be excellent, very good, fair or poor?

First, primary schools?

---

Secondary schools?

---

Medical
### Medical facilities?

| Options |  
|---------|---
| 1       | Excellent |
| 2       | Very Good |
| 3       | Fair      |
| 4       | Poor      |

#### Mixed Mode Alternatives

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

#### Use

Ask LOCSERB

#### Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_w3. Local Neighbourhood module

---

### Localneighbourhood_w3. Local Neighbourhood module

#### Standard of local services: Shopping

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Text**

Shopping facilities?

**Showcard**

TBC

#### Options

|  
|-----|---|
| 1   | Excellent |
| 2   | Very Good |
| 3   | Fair      |
| 4   | Poor      |

#### Mixed Mode Alternatives

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

#### Use

Ask LOCSERB

#### Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_w3. Local Neighbourhood module

---

### Localneighbourhood_w3. Local Neighbourhood module

#### Standard of local services: Leisure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Text**

Leisure facilities?

**Showcard**

TBC

#### Options

|  
|-----|---|
| 1   | Excellent |
| 2   | Very Good |
| 3   | Fair      |
| 4   | Poor      |

#### Mixed Mode Alternatives

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

#### Use

Ask LOCSERB

#### Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_w3. Local Neighbourhood module
**Servacc.**  
Able to access services when needed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
DfT

**Text**  
Are you able to access all services such as healthcare, food shops or learning facilities when you need to?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask SERVACC

**Modules**  
Module Localneighbourhood_w3. Local Neighbourhood module

---

**Servaccy.**  
Difficulties accessing services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
DfT

**Text**  
What stops you from accessing services such as healthcare, food shops and learning facilities when you need to?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
PROBE FOR ANY OTHER REASONS  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**  
TBC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11 No services in the area
12 Fear of crowds
13 Attitudes of other people
14 Fear of crime
15 Anxiety / lack of confidence
97 Other reasons

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
PROBE FOR ANY OTHER REASONS
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask SERVACCY

Modules
*Module Localneighbourhood_w3. Local Neighbourhood module

Universe
IF (SERVACC = 2) // Not able to access services when need to

Locserc. Standard of public transport

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
And how would you rate public transport services in your local area?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Excellent
2 Very good
3 Fair
4 Poor
5 SPONTANEOUS No opinion/cannot rate

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask LOCSERC

Modules
*Module Localneighbourhood_w3. Local Neighbourhood module

Sattransy. Why public transport poor

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
DfT

Text
Why do you rate local public transport services as poor?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE "ANY OTHER REASONS?"
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1 Lack of transport information
2 Cost of transport / Financial reasons
3 No public transport available
4 Public transport is infrequent or unreliable
5 Can't access the public transport that is available
6 Transport doesn't go where I need it to
7 Fear of crowds
8 Attitudes of other people
9 Fear of crime
10 Anxiety/lack of confidence
97 Other reasons

Use
Ask SATTRANSY

Modules
Module Localneighbourhood_w3. Local Neighbourhood module

Universe
If (LOCSERC = 4) // Public transport services in local area are poor

---

**Nbrcoh1. Close-knit neighbourhood**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted from PHDCN

Text
I am going to read out a set of statements that could be true about your neighbourhood. Please tell me how much you agree or disagree that each statement describes your neighbourhood.

First, this is a close-knit neighbourhood

Showcard
TBC

Options

1 Strongly agree
2 Agree
3 Neither agree nor disagree
4 Disagree
5 Strongly disagree

---

**Nbrcoh2. People willing to help their neighbours**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
PHDCN

Text
People around here are willing to help their neighbours.

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither agree nor disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask NBRCOH2

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_w3. Local Neighbourhood module

---

People in this neighbourhood can be trusted

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither agree nor disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask NBRCOH3

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_w3. Local Neighbourhood module

---

People in this neighbourhood generally don't get along with each other

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither agree nor disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask NBRCOH4

Modules

Module Localneighbourhood_w3. Local Neighbourhood module
Now I have some questions about crime. Do you ever worry about the possibility that you, or anyone else who lives with you, might be the victim of crime?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask CRWORA

Modules
\{Module Localneighbourhood_w3. Local Neighbourhood module\}

Is this a big worry, a bit of a worry, or an occasional doubt?

Options
1 Big worry
2 Bit of a worry
3 Occasional doubt

Use
Ask CRWORB

Modules
\{Module Localneighbourhood_w3. Local Neighbourhood module\}

\textbf{Worry about being affected by crime}

\textbf{Extent of worry about crime}

\textbf{Worried about becoming a victim of crime}
Crdark. Feel safe walking alone at night

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source BHPS
Text How safe do you feel walking alone in this area after dark?
Interviewer Instruction READ OUT
Options
1 Very safe
2 Fairly safe
3 A bit unsafe
4 Very unsafe?
5 SPONTANEOUS: Never goes out after dark

Use Ask CRDARK
Modules
Module Localneighbourhood_w3. Local Neighbourhood module

Module Urban rural module

Use Ask Urbanrural_w3

Hood15. Type of area mostly lived in when young

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source BHPS
Text What type of area did you mostly live in from when you were a baby to 15 years old?
Showcard TBC
Options
1 An inner city area
2 A suburban area
3 A town
4 A village
5 Rural or countryside
6 Mixture/moved around

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use Ask HOOD15
Modules
Module Urbanrural_w3. Urban rural module
Module Harassment module

Unsafe. Felt unsafe in public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused / Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
The next few questions are about how safe you feel in different places. In the last 12 months, have you felt unsafe in any of these places? If so, which ones?

Interviewer Instruction
EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. At school
2. At college or university
3. At work
4. On public transport
5. At or around a bus or train station
6. In commercial places like shopping centres, shops or petrol stations
7. In places of entertainment like theatres, cinema, cafes or restaurants
8. At pubs, nightclubs, discos or clubs
9. In car parks
10. Outside, such as on the street, in parks or sports grounds
11. At home
96. SPONTANEOUS No, this has not happened to me in the last 12 months
97. Other places

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask Unsafe

Modules
Module Harassment_w3. Harassment module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
What other places?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Use
Ask UNSAFE

Modules
Module Harassment_w3. Harassment module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
And If (unsafe = 97) // Felt unsafe in 'other places'

---

Resunsafe. Reason for feeling unsafe

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Did you feel unsafe [UNSAFE] for any of these reasons? If so, which ones?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. Your sex
2. Your age
3. Your ethnicity
4. Your sexual orientation
5. Your health or disability
6. Your nationality
7. Your religion
8. Your language or accent
9. Your dress or appearance
96. None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97. Other reason

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask ResUnsafe

Modules
Module Harassment_w3. Harassment module

In Loops
Loop foreach UNSAFE.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
And If (unsafe = 1-11, 97) // Felt unsafe

END LOOP
Avoidance. Avoided public place

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2        -8        -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
In the last 12 months, have you avoided going to or being in any of these places? If so, which ones?

Interviewer Instruction
EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1  School
2  College or university
3  Work
4  Public Transport
5  A bus or train station
6  Commercial places like shopping centres, shops or petrol stations
7  Places of entertainment like theatres, cinema, cafes or restaurants
8  Pubs, nightclubs, discos or clubs
9  Car parks
10  Outside, such as on the street, in parks or sports grounds
11  Home
96  SPONTANEOUS No, have not avoided anywhere in last 12 months
97  Other places

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Avoidance. Avoided other places

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2        -8        -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What other places?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Use
Ask AVOIDANCEO

Modules
*Module Harassment_w3. Harassment module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
### Resavoid. Reason for avoiding public place

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Did you avoid [AVOIDANCE] for any of these reasons? If so, which ones?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Insulted. Insulted or threatened in public

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
In the last 12 months, have you been insulted, called names, threatened or shouted at, in any of these places? If so, which ones?

Interviewer Instruction
EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At college or university</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>On public transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>At or around a bus or train station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>In commercial places like shopping centres, shops or petrol stations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>In places of entertainment like theatres, cinema, cafes or restaurants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>At pubs, nightclubs, discos or clubs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>In car parks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Outside, such as on the street, in parks or sports grounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>At home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS No, this has not happened to me in the last 12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other places</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask Insulted

Modules
Module Harassment_w3. Harassment module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample

---

Insulted. Insulted: other places

Don't Know / Refused / Inapplicable / Missing

-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What other places?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Use
Ask INSULTEDO

Modules
Module Harassment_w3. Harassment module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
And If (insulted = 97) // Insulted in 'other places'

---

Resinsulted. Reason insulted or threatened
**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Were you insulted, called names, threatened or shouted at [INSULTED] for any of these reasons? If so, which ones?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Your sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Your age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Your ethnicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Your sexual orientation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Your health or disability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Your nationality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Your religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Your language or accent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Your dress or appearance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask ResInsulted

**Modules**
Module Harassment_w3. Harassment module

**In Loops**

```
foreach INSULTED.
```

**Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1)  // EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
And If (insulted = 1-11, 97)  // Insulted or threatened
```

**END LOOP**

---

**Attacked. Physically attacked in public**

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
In the last 12 months, have you been physically attacked in any of these places? If so, which ones?

**Interviewer Instruction**
EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1. At school
2. At college or university
3. At work
4. On public transport
5. At or around a bus or train station
6. In commercial places like shopping centres, shops or petrol stations
7. In places of entertainment like theatres, cinema, cafes or restaurants
8. At pubs, nightclubs, discos or clubs
9. In car parks
10. Outside, such as on the street, in parks or sports grounds
11. At home
12. **SPONTANEOUS** No, this has not happened to me in the last 12 months
13. Other places

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT
EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

**Use**

Ask **Attacked**

**Modules**

Module **Harassment_w3. Harassment module**

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample

**Attackedo. Attacked: other places**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What other places?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

**Use**

Ask **ATTACKEDO**

**Modules**

Module **Harassment_w3. Harassment module**

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
And If (attacked = 97) // Attacked in 'other places'

**Resattacked. Reason attacked**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Were you physically attacked [ATTACKED] for any of these reasons? If so, which ones?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1 Your sex
2 Your age
3 Your ethnicity
4 Your sexual orientation
5 Your health or disability
6 Your nationality
7 Your religion
8 Your language or accent
9 Your dress or appearance
96 None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97 Other reason

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask ResAttacked

Modules
Module Harassment_w3. Harassment module

In Loops
\loop foreach ATTACKED.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
And If (attacked = 1-11, 97) // Physically attacked

END LOOP

Module Social networks module

Use
Use Socialnetworks_w3

Simage. Proportion of friends with similar age

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Please include code 5 on the showcard.

Text
Now some questions about your friends.

Text
What proportion of your friends are of a similar age as you?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1 All similar
2 more than half
3 about half
4 or less than half?
5 SPONTANEOUS: Don't have any friends
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask SimAge
Module Socialnetworks_w3. Social networks module

---

Simrace. *Proportion of friends of same race*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Citizenship Survey

Text
And what about ethnic group. What proportion of your friends are of the same ethnic group as you?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. All the same
2. More than half
3. About half
4. Or, less than half?

---

Simeduc. *Proportion of friends with similar level of education*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
What proportion of your friends have a similar level of education as you?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. All similar
2. More than half
3. About half
4. Or, less than half?

---

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask SimRace
Module Socialnetworks_w3. Social networks module

Universe
If (SimAge <> 5) // has friends
**Simjob. Proportion of friends who have a job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And what proportion of your friends are employed, either full or part-time, or are self-employed?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | All of them |
| 2 | more than half |
| 3 | about half |
| 4 | or less than half |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

---

**Siminc. Proportion of friends with similar income**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Citizenship Survey

**Text**
What proportion of your friends have similar incomes to you?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | All similar |
| 2 | more than half |
| 3 | about half |
| 4 | or less than half |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone interviews**

**Use**
Ask SimJob

**Modules**
Module Socialnetworks_w3. Social networks module

**Universe**
If (SimAge <> 5) // has friends
**Simarea. Proportion of friends living in local area**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What proportion of your friends live in your local area?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | All are in the local area |
| 2 | more than half |
| 3 | about half |
| 4 | less than half |
| 5 | or none? |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Simfam. Proportion of friends who are also family members**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Some people consider family members as friends. What proportion of your friends are family members?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | All of them |
| 2 | more than half |
| 3 | about half |
| 4 | or, less than half? |
| 5 | Do not have any friends / consider family as friends. |
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask SimFam

Modules
Module Socialnetworks_w3. Social networks module

Closenum. How many close friends

| Source | UKHLS |
| Text | How many close friends would you say you have? |
| Interviewer Instruction | ENTER NUMBER |

Use
Ask CloseNum

Modules
Module Socialnetworks_w3. Social networks module

Universe
If (SimAge <> 5 | SimFam <> 5) // has friends OR family as friends

Soft Check: If (CloseNum > 10) // Reports having more than 10 close friends

Socweb. Belong to social website

| Source | UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire |
| Text | Do you belong to any social networking web-sites? |
| Interviewer Instruction | ADD IF NECESSARY: "THIS MIGHT INCLUDE FOR BUSINESS OR PROFESSIONAL REASONS, DATING, OR JUST CHATTING OR INTERACTING WITH FRIENDS". |

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask SOCWEB

Modules
Module Socialnetworks_w3. Social networks module

Netcht. Hours spent interacting with friends through social websites

| Source | |
| Text | |
| Interviewer Instruction | |

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask SOCWEB

Modules
Module Socialnetworks_w3. Social networks module
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
How many hours do you spend chatting or interacting with friends through social web-sites on a normal week day, that is Monday to Friday?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 None
2 Less than an hour
3 1-3 hours
4 4-6 hours
5 7 or more hours

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask NETCHT

Modules
Module Socialnetworks_w3. Social networks module

Universe
If (SOCWEB = 1) // Belongs to a social website

Visfrnds. Go out socially

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
DfT

Text
Do you go out socially or visit friends when you feel like it?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Visfrndsy. Why don't go out socially

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
DfT

Text
What stops you from going out socially or visiting friends when you want to?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR OTHER REASONS
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Too busy / not enough time
2 Financial reasons
3 A health condition, illness or impairment, or disability
4 No public transport available
5 Public transport is infrequent or unreliable
6 Can't access the public transport that is available
7 No access to a car as a driver or passenger
8 Nowhere to go in the area
9 No-one to go with
10 Attitudes of other people
11 Fear of crowds
12 Fear of crime
13 Anxiety / lack of confidence
14 Caring responsibilities
97 Other reasons

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews
Delete
Showcard

Module Groups and Organisations module

Use
Use Groupsandorganisations_w3

Org. Member of one of listed organisations

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Are you currently a member of any of the kinds of organisations on this card?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask ORG

Modules
Module Groupsandorganisations_w3. Groups and Organisations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Orgm. Which organisations member of

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS
Scripting Notes
Do not allow code 96 to be entered

Text
Which ones?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
Use same showcard as at ORG

Options

1  Political party
2  Trade Unions
3  Environmental group
4  Parents'/School Association
5  Tenants'/Residents' Group or Neighbourhood Watch
6  Religious group or church organisation
7  Voluntary services group
8  Pensioners group/organisation
9  Scouts/Guides organisation
10  Professional organisation
11  Other community or civic group
12  Social Club/Working men's club
13  Sports Club
14  Women's Institute/Townswomen's Guild
15  Women's Group/Feminist Organisation
16  Other group or organisation
96  SPONTANEOUS None of these

Use
Ask ORGM

Modules

Module Groupsandorganisations_w3. Groups and Organisations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)  // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ORG = 1)  // If member of any organisation

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
1   -1
2   -2
3   -8
9   -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Whether you are a member or not, do you join in the activities of any of these organisations on a regular basis?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
Use same showcard as at ORG

Options

1  Political party
2  Trade Unions
3  Environmental group
4  Parents'/School Association
5  Tenants'/Residents' Group or Neighbourhood Watch
6  Religious group or church organisation
7  Voluntary services group
8  Pensioners group/organisation
9  Scouts/Guides organisation
10  Professional organisation
11  Other community or civic group
I am going to read a list of types of organisations. For each, tell me whether you are a member of an organisation of that type.

Options:
1. Political party
2. Trade Unions
3. Environmental group
4. Parents'/School Association
5. Tenants'/Residents' Group or Neighbourhood Watch
6. Religious group or church organisation
7. Voluntary services group
8. Pensioners group/organisation
9. Scouts/Guides organisation
10. Professional organisation
11. Other community or civic group
12. Social Club/Working men's club
13. Sports Club
14. Women's Institute/Townswomen's Guild
15. Women's Group/Feminist Organisation
16. Other group or organisation?
96. SPONTANEOUS None of these
Code 96 is exclusive
This question is for CATI only.

**Text**
Whether you are a member or not, do you join in the activities of any of these organisations on a regular basis?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT EACH OPTION AND CODE

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Political party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Trade Unions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Environmental group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Parents'/School Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Tenants'/Residents' Group or Neighbourhood Watch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Religious group or church organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Voluntary services group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Pensioners group/organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Scouts/Guides organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Professional organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Other community or civic group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Social Club/Working men's club</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Sports Club</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Women's Institute/Townswomen's Guild</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Women's Group/Feminist Organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Other group or organisation?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask ORGAT

**Modules**
+ Module Groupsandorganisations_w3. Groups and Organisations module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone

---

**Module General Health module**

**Use**
Use Generalhealth_w2

---

**Inthealth. Health module intro**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Text**
Next, we have some questions about your health.

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Continue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask IntHealth

**Modules**
+ Module Generalhealth_w2. General Health module

---

**Sf1. General health**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
SF12

**Text**

---

Main03. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 03

http://us.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main03/main03...
In general, would you say your health is...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Very good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Poor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask SF1

**Modules**

*Module Generalhealth_w2. General Health module*

---

**Module Disability module**

**Use**
Use Disability_w3

**Health. Long-standing illness or disability**

**Source**
FRS (adapted)

**Text**
Do you have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled you over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble you over a period of at least 12 months.

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Health

**Modules**

*Module Disability_w3. Disability module*

---

**Disdif. Type of impairment or disability**

**Source**
FRS (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Does this/Do these health problem(s) or disability(ies) mean that you have substantial difficulties with any of the following areas of your life?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mobility (moving around at home and walking)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Lifting, carrying or moving objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Manual dexterity (using your hands to carry out everyday tasks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Continence (bladder and bowel control)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Hearing (apart from using a standard hearing aid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Sight (apart from wearing standard glasses)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Communication or speech problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Memory or ability to concentrate, learn or understand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Recognising when you are in physical danger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Your physical co-ordination (e.g. balance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Difficulties with own personal care (e.g. getting dressed, taking a bath or shower)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Other health problem or disability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Delete

Showcard

---

Use

Ask DisDif

**Modules**

Module Disability_w3. Disability module

**Universe**

If \( \text{Health} = 1 \)  // Has a long-standing illness or disability

---

**Module Health conditions module**

Use

Use Healthconditions_w3

**Hcond. Diagnosed health conditions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS/NHANES

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Has a doctor or other health professional ever told you that you have any of these conditions? Please just tell me the numbers that apply.

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. Asthma
2. Arthritis
3. Congestive heart failure
4. Coronary heart disease
5. Angina
6. Heart attack or myocardial infarction
7. Stroke
8. Emphysema
9. Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid
10. Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid
11. Chronic bronchitis
12. Any kind of liver condition
13. Cancer or malignancy
14. Diabetes
15. Epilepsy
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text
Has a doctor or other health professional ever told you that you have any of these conditions?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask HCond

Modules
Module Healthconditions_w3. Health conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 And Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

Still have health condition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS/NHANES

Text
Do you still have [HCond]?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask HCondS

Modules
Module Healthconditions_w3. Health conditions module

In Loops
Loop foreach health condition.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 And Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (HCond > 0 & HCond < 18) // Has a diagnosed health condition
And If (HCond = 1-5 Or 8-17) // Has a health condition other than a heart attack or stroke

Age told had health condition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS/NHANES

Text
What age were you when you were first told you had [HCond]?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask HCondA

Modules
Module Healthconditions_w3. Health conditions module

In Loops
Loop foreach health condition.
Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 And FF_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (HCond > 0 & HCond < 18) // Has a diagnosed health condition

Hard Check: If (Age Entered Is Greater Than Current Age) // Do not allow ages greater than current age to be entered
END LOOP

Module Caring module

Use
Use Caring_w1

Caring. Time at start of caring module

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Development Notes

Use
Compute CARING = from System Clock;

Modules
Module Caring_w1. Caring module

Aidhh. Cares for sick/disabled/elderly in household

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Is there anyone living with you who is sick, disabled or elderly whom you look after or give special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask AidHH

Modules
Module Caring_w1. Caring module

Universe
If ((HHGRID.HHSIZE - Number Of Absent Hhold Members) > 1) // More than one person in the household

Aidhua. PNO of (person) cared for

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Maximum number of mentions: 16

Text
Who do you look after?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Do you provide some regular service or help for any sick, disabled or elderly person not living with you?

**Interviewer Instruction**
EXCLUDE HELP PROVIDED IN COURSE OF EMPLOYMENT

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you provide some regular service or help for any sick, disabled or elderly person not living with you?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask AidXHH

**Modules**
Module Caring_w1, Caring module
**Number of non-residents cared for**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many people do you care for?

**Use**
Ask NAidXHH

**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. Caring module

**Universe**
If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

**Soft Check:** If (NAidXHH > 5) // Number of non-residents cared for is greater than 5

---

**Caring: relation to 1st non-res dependent**

**Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Who is the first person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE RELATIONSHIP OF FIRST PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Parent/parent-in-law</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Grandparent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Aunt/uncle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Other relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Friend or neighbour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Client(s) of voluntary organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask AidHU1

**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. Caring module

**Universe**
If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

---

**Caring: relation to 2nd non-res dependent**

**Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Who is the second person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE RELATIONSHIP OF SECOND PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Parent/parent-in-law</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Grandparent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3 Aunt/uncle
4 Other relative
5 Friend or neighbour
6 Client(s) of voluntary organisation
97 Other

Use
Ask AidHU2

Modules
Module Caring_w1. Caring module

Universe
If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for
And If (NAidXHH>1) // More than one non-resident cared for

Aidhrs.  Hours per week spent caring

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Now thinking about everyone who you look after or provide help for both those living with you and not living with you - in total, how many hours do you spend each week looking after or helping (him/her/them)?

Interviewer Instruction
IF IT VARIES PROBE WHETHER USUALLY UNDER OR OVER 20 HOURS A WEEK
INCLUDE CARE BOTH INSIDE AND OUTSIDE HOUSEHOLD

Options
1 0 - 4 hours per week
2 5 - 9 hours per week
3 10 - 19 hours per week
4 20 - 34 hours per week
5 35 - 49 hours per week
6 50 - 99 hours per week
7 100 or more hours per week/continuous care
8 Varies under 20 hours
9 Varies 20 hours or more
97 Other

Use
Ask Aidhrs

Modules
Module Caring_w1. Caring module

Universe
If (AidXHH = 1 OR AidHH = 1) // Non-resident or someone in household cared for

Aideft.  Caring prevents paid employment

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
FACs

Text
Thinking about everyone who lives with you that you look after or provide help for - does this extra work looking after [NAME(S)] prevent you from doing a paid job or as much paid work as you might like to do? Would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1 Unable to work at all
2 Unable to do as much paid work as you might
Use
Ask AidEFT

Modules
Module Caring_w1. Caring module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 AND AIDHH = 1) // Job status is not retired and cares for someone in household

Module Partnership history module

Use
Use Partnershiphistory_w2

Partint. Partnership intro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Text
We are interested in some important events that may have been in your life, such as marriage and the birth of children.

Options
1 Continue

Use
Ask PartInt

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w2. Partnership history module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

Lcohnpi. Ever cohabited without marrying

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
As you know, some couples choose to live together without actually ever getting married. Apart from your current husband/wife/partner, have you ever lived with someone as a couple without being married?

Interviewer Instruction
DO NOT INCLUDE CURRENT PARTNER/SPOUSE

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask LCohNPI

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w2. Partnership history module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

Coh1bm. Month first began cohabiting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In what month and year did you first live with someone as a couple?

Options

1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

Use
Ask Coh1BM

Module partnershiphistory_w2. Partnership history module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LCohNPI = 1) // ever cohabited without marrying

Coh1by. Year first began cohabiting

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN YEAR

Use
Ask Coh1BY

Module partnershiphistory_w2. Partnership history module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LCohNPI = 1) // ever cohabited without marrying

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Coh1mr. Went on to marry first cohabitee

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Did you go on to marry the person you lived with at the time?

Options

1. Yes
2. No
Coh1em. Month first cohabitation ended

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
In what month and year did you stop living as a couple with this partner?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Coh1EM

Coh1ey. Year first cohabitation ended

Decimals Width Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>0</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN YEAR

Use
Ask Coh1EY

Nmar. Number of times resp married
Altogether, how many times have you been married or in a civil partnership?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF CURRENTLY MARRIED INCLUDE CURRENT MARRIAGE

**Use**
Ask NMar

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w2. Partnership history module

**Universe**
- If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
- And If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9) // marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)

**Month of first marriage**

**Lmar1m.** Month of first marriage

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**
-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what month and year did you marry for the first time {if NMAR greater than 1}?

**Options**
- January
- February
- March
- April
- May
- June
- July
- August
- September
- October
- November
- December

**Use**
Ask LMar1M

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w2. Partnership history module

**Universe**
- If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
- And If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9) // marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)

**Year of first marriage**

**Lmar1y.** Year of first marriage

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN YEAR

**Use**
Ask LMar1Y
Module \textit{Fertility history module}

\textbf{Use}

\textbf{Fertintro. \textit{Fertility intro}}

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
Don't Know & Refused & Inapplicable & Missing \\
-1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\textbf{Text}

The next questions are about any children you may have had, including step or adopted children and biological children.

\textbf{Options}

\begin{tabular}{|c|}
\hline
1 \textbf{Continue} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\textbf{Use}

Ask FertIntro

\textbf{Modules}

\textit{Module Fertilityhistory\textunderscore w2. Fertility history module}

\textbf{Universe}

\textbf{Ladopt. \textit{Ever had step/adopted child(ren)}}

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
Don't Know & Refused & Inapplicable & Missing \\
-1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\textbf{Source}

BHPS

\textbf{Text}

Have you ever had any adopted or step children living with you?

\textbf{Options}

\begin{tabular}{|c|}
\hline
1 \textbf{Yes} \\
2 \textbf{No} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\textbf{Use}

Ask LAdopt

\textbf{Modules}

\textit{Module Fertilityhistory\textunderscore w2. Fertility history module}

\textbf{Universe}

\textbf{Lnadopt. \textit{Number of step/adopted child(ren)}}

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
Decimals & Width & Don't Know/Refused & Inapplicable & Missing \\
0 & 2 & -1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
How many step/adopted children have you had in all?

Use
Ask LNAdopt

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w2. Fertility history module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LAdopt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh > 0) // has had adopted child(ren) or adoptive children in household

Lprnt. Ever had/fathered children

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Use
Ask LPrnt

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w2. Fertility history module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh = 0) // number of biological children in household is 0

Lnprnt. Number of biological children ever had/fathered

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Use
Ask LNPrnt

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w2. Fertility history module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household

Ch1bd. DOB of eldest child: Day

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9
Can you please tell me the date of birth of your **eldest** (first born) child?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY

**Use**

Ask CH1BD

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory_w2. Fertility history module

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>BHPS (adapted)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Text</strong></td>
<td>Can you please tell me the date of birth of your <strong>eldest</strong> (first born) child?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interviewer Instruction</strong></td>
<td>ENTER DAY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Use</strong></td>
<td>Ask CH1BD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modules</strong></td>
<td>Module Fertilityhistory_w2. Fertility history module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Universe</strong></td>
<td>If (ff_ivlolw = 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ch1bm. DOB of eldest child: Month

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>January</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask CH1BM

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory_w2. Fertility history module

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household
Ch1by4. **DOB of eldest child: Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask CH1BY4

**Modules**
*Module Fertilityhistory_w2. Fertility history module*

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household

Hard Check: If (Date Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

---

**Module Annual Event History module**

**Use**
Use Annualeventhistory_w3

---

**Calintro. Annual events intro**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Text**
The next questions ask about changes that may have happened to you since we last interviewed you on [ff_intdate].

**Options**
1. Continue

**Use**
Ask CalIntro

**Modules**
*Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

---

**Adcts. Lived continuously at this address since last interview**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Can I just check, have you yourself lived at this address continuously since the last time we interviewed you, that is since [ff_IntDate]?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask AdCts

**Modules**
**Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module**

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & HHGrid.NewPer = 4) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & HHGrid.NewPer = 2)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a continuing respondent or HH interviewed at different address previously and respondent is a rejoiner

---

**Reason for move**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Thinking about the reasons why you haven't lived continuously at this address since we last interviewed you, did you move from this address for...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1. Family related reasons
2. Education related reasons
3. Employer related reasons
4. Housing related reasons
5. Area related reasons
6. Or did you have to move for some other reason?

**Use**

Ask MovY1

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

---

**Family**

Moved for family reasons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What family related reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS NECESSARY
CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1. Married/moved in with partner
2. Separated/divorced/split up from spouse/partner
3. Moved in with family/moved back with family (other than code 1)
4. Moved away from family (other than code 2)
5. Moved in with friends
6. Moved to be closer to family/friends
7. Moved with spouse/partner due to their relocation
8. None of the above/Other reason
Education. Moved for education reasons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
What education related reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS NECESSARY
CODE ONE ONLY

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Moved to term-time accommodation/college or university</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Left education/ended course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>None of the above/Other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Memploy. Moved for employment reasons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
What employment related reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS NECESSARY
CODE ONE ONLY

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Employer moved job to another workplace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Got a different job with the same employer which meant moving workplace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Moved to start a new job with a new employer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Moved to be nearer work but didn’t move workplace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Moved to start own business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Decided to relocate own business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Salary increased so could afford to move home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Moved to look for work</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask MEmploy

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview
And If (MovY1 = 3) // Moved for employment reasons

Use
Ask Housing

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview
And If (MovY1 = 4) // Moved for housing reasons

Use
Ask Area

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview
And If (MovY1 = 4) // Moved for housing reasons

Don't Know
Refused
Inapplicable
Missing

-1
-2
-8
-9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What housing related reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS NECESSARY
CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1. Wanted somewhere bigger
2. Wanted somewhere smaller/cheaper
3. Wanted own accommodation or to form a household
4. To buy somewhere
5. Health reasons (e.g. house too damp, house not healthy)
6. Wanted bungalow / no stairs / ground floor flat
7. Needed care in sheltered accommodation/care/nursing home
8. Disliked previous house/flat
9. Wanted better accommodation
10. Wanted more privacy/previous accommodation overcrowded
11. Wanted a change
12. Evicted from rented accommodation/repossessed/other forced moves
13. Council offered new accommodation
14. None of the above/Other reason

Don't Know
Refused
Inapplicable
Missing

-1
-2
-8
-9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What area related reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS NECESSARY
CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1. Wanted somewhere bigger
2. Wanted somewhere smaller/cheaper
3. Wanted own accommodation or to form a household
4. To buy somewhere
5. Health reasons (e.g. house too damp, house not healthy)
6. Wanted bungalow / no stairs / ground floor flat
7. Needed care in sheltered accommodation/care/nursing home
8. Disliked previous house/flat
9. Wanted better accommodation
10. Wanted more privacy/previous accommodation overcrowded
11. Wanted a change
12. Evicted from rented accommodation/repossessed/other forced moves
13. Council offered new accommodation
14. None of the above/Other reason

Don't Know
Refused
Inapplicable
Missing

-1
-2
-8
-9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What area related reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Disliked absence of facilities/isolation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Wanted to move to a more rural environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Disliked traffic (including noise or danger from traffic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disliked crime, vandalism, etc/area unsafe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Noise (other than traffic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Unfriendly area/Disliked neighbours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Wanted to move to specific place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Disliked area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>None of the above/Other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask Area

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview
And If (MovY1 = 5) // Moved for area related reasons

---

**Moveoth. Moved for other reasons**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What other reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

**Use**

Ask MoveOth

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview
And If (MovY1 = 6) // Moved for other reasons

---

**Movdir. Moved direct or multiple moves**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Did you move directly from that address into this address or did you live somewhere else in between?

Options

1. Moved direct to this address
2. Lived somewhere else in between

Use
Ask MovDir

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1))
// HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview

Month of moving to current address

Options

1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

Year of moving to current address

Options

1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December
Use

Ask PLNOWY4

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates
Soft Check: If (Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Date entered is prior to the previous interview date

Relup. Last wave partner resident or split (from Household Grid)

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

Options

1 Married/civil partnership partner resident (if ff_spid is current spouse)
2 Cohab partner resident (if ff_ppid is current partner)
3 Married/civil partnership partner not resident (if ff_spid is not current resident)
4 Cohab partner not resident (if ff_ppid is not current resident)
5 Married/civil partner/cohab partner deceased (if ff_spid or ff_ppid is deceased)
6 Not in marriage/cohabitation last wave (if no ff_spid or no ff_ppid)

Use

Compute RelUp = variable To Indicate Whether Last Wave Partner Is Resident Or Not From Household Grid;

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

Mstatsam. Whether marital status changed within cohab rel

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

Source

UKHLS

Text

When we last interviewed you, your legal marital status was [ff_marstat]. Has your legal marital status changed at all since [ff_intdate]?

Options

1 Yes
2 No
3 Last wave marital status incorrect

Use

Ask MStatSam

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
**Lwwrong. Correct marital status last wave**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Can you tell me what your legal marital status was last time we interviewed you on [ff_IntDate]? 

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

1. Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2. Married
3. A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4. Separated but legally married
5. Divorced
6. Widowed
7. SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8. SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9. SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Use**
Ask LWWrong

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 3) // Last wave legal marital status incorrect

**Mstatsamn. Whether marital status changed**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Has your legal marital status changed at all since [ff_IntDate]?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask MStatSamN

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 3) // Last wave legal marital status incorrect

**Mstatch. Legal marital status change**
What did your legal marital status become with this change? Were you...

Options

1. Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2. Married
3. A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4. Separated but legally married
5. Divorced
6. Widowed
7. SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8. SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9. SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Use Ask MStatCh

Modules

Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops

Loop until CMLStat = 2.

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group ‘last wave husband/wife/CP still resident’
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave

Can you tell me the month and year of that change to your legal marital status?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

Use

If (RelUp = 5 And Date Of Death Of Ff_spid | Ff_ppid Recorded At Household Grid)
Compute StatCM = grid Month Of Death;
Else: Ask ;

Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops

Loop until CMLStat = 2.

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)  // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1)  // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1)  // Legal marital status has changed since last wave

---

**Stacy4. Year legal marital status changed**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

If (RelUp = 5 And Date Of Death Of FF_spid | FF_ppid Recorded At Household Grid)
Compute StatCY4 = grid Year Of Death;
Else: Ask ;

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops

Loop until CMLStat = 2.

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)  // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1)  // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1)  // Legal marital status has changed since last wave

---

**Divchk. Divorce/CP dissolved date check**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS

Text

You say you became divorced (if MStatCh = 5) / your civil partnership was dissolved (if MStatCh = 8). Is the date you have given me the date your divorce (if MStatCh = 5) / dissolved partnership (if MStatCh = 8) became final or the date you separated and stopped living with your husband/wife/partner?

Options

1 Date became final
2 Date stopped living together

Use

Ask DivChk

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops

Loop until CMLStat = 2.

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)  // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1)  // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1)  // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8)  // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)

---
**Divfin. Divorce final check**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
---  ---  ---  ---
-1  -2  -8  -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Is your divorce (if MStatCh = 5) / dissolved civil partnership (if MStatCh = 8) legally final?

**Options**
1 Yes
2 No

**Use**
Ask DivFin

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop until CMLStat = 2.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together

---

**Dvm. Month divorce/CP dissolved**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
---  ---  ---  ---
-1  -2  -8  -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In what month and year did your divorce or annulment (if MStatCh = 5) / dissolved civil partnership (if MStatCh = 8) become final?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

**Use**
Ask DVM

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop until CMLStat = 2.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together
And If (DivFin = 1) // Divorce/dissolved civil partnership is final

Dvy4. Year divorce/CP dissolved

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask Dvy4

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until CMLStat = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together
And If (DivFin = 1) // Divorce/dissolved civil partnership is final

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

Cmlstat. Current legal marital status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
And has your legal marital status changed again since then?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask Cmlstat

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until CMLStat = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave

END LOOP

Cohab. Any cohabitation spells since last interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Since we interviewed you on [ff_IntDate] have you had any periods of cohabitation lasting three months or more? Please include your current husband/wife/partner. ([if currently married or cohabiting and spouse/partner is resident])

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask Cohab

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave

CohabN. Number spells of cohabitation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many periods of cohabitation lasting three months or more have you had since [ff_IntDate], including periods of cohabitation with your current husband/wife/partner? ([if currently married or cohabiting and spouse/partner is resident])

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN NUMBER

Use
Ask CohabN

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview

Soft Check: If (CohabN > 3) // More than 3 separate cohabitation spells in the last 12 months

Lmcbm. Month began cohabitation spell

Don’t Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
-----------|---------|--------------|---------|
-1         | -2      | -8           | -9      |

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you tell me the month and year you started [this/your first/your next] period of cohabitation?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
Use
Ask LMCbM

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach CohabN.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given

Lmcby4. Year began cohabitation spell

Decimals Width  Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0  4  -1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask LMCbY4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach CohabN.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

CurrPart. Check if current husband/wife/partner

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can I just check, is this your current husband/wife [if HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2] / partner [if HHGRID.MARSTAT = 3 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 1]?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask CurrPart

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach CohabN.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FFEverint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If ((CohabN = MAX CohabN) & ((HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3) | (HHGRID.LiveWith = 1))) // on the last cohabitation spell and is currently married or civil partnership or living with someone as a couple

**Lmspm. Month ended ML spell**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In what month and year did you stop living with that partner?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**
1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

**Use**
Ask LMSpM

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach CohabN.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FFEverint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If (CurrPart = 2 | CurrPart = DK | REF | MIS) // not current spouse/partner or currpart is don't know, refused or not asked

**Lmspy4. Year ended ML spell**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask LMSpY4

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach CohabN.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FFEverint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If (CurrPart = 2 | CurrPart = DK|REF|MIS) // not current spouse/partner or currpart is don’t know, refused or not asked

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

Hard Check: If (Cohabitation Spell Duration < 3 Months) // Cohabitation spell duration less than 3 months

END LOOP

Father.   Fathered children since last interview

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Since we last interviewed you on [ff_IntDate] have you fathered any children, including any children who are not living with you here?

Interviewer Instruction
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

Options
1 Yes
2 No
3 Awaiting birth of child

Use
Ask Father

Modules
↑Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 1 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 65)) // Male and aged 16 to 64

Nchild.   Number of new children

Decimals Width Don’t Know/Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many children have you had since [ff_IntDate]?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask NChild

Modules
↑Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 1 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 65)) // Male and aged 16 to 64
And If (Father = 1) // Has fathered a child since last interview

Preg.   Has had a pregnancy

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
The next questions are about any children you may have had.

Since [ff_intDate] have you been pregnant at all, even if this did not result in a live birth?

Options

1. Pregnant at last interview
2. Yes, has had pregnancy
3. No pregnancies

Use
If (ff_hlpreg = 1) Compute Preg = 1;
Else: Ask

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother

In what month and year did you become pregnant?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS, MISCARRIAGES AND TERMINATIONS
PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH

Options

1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

Use
Ask PREGM

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy

Year of pregnancy

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9
PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

Use
Ask PREGY4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

---

**Pregfert. Used fertility treatment**

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Did you receive any form of fertility treatment before becoming pregnant?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask PregFert

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

---

**Invitro. Used in-vitro fertilisation**

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Did you receive invitro fertilisation treatment?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask InVitro

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module
In Loops
Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy
And If (PregFert = 1) // Received fertility treatment

Pregout. Outcome of pregnancy

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Last time we interviewed you, you were pregnant. (#PREG = 1) Did this/your next pregnancy result in a live birth with a normal delivery or by caesarean section?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Live birth - normal delivery
2 Live birth - caesarean
3 Not live birth
4 Current pregnancy

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Scripting Notes
If mode is CATI, question is to be interviewer coded, NOT a 'READ OUT'
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask PregOut

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1 | 2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy

Pregn._. How pregnancy ended

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If mode is CATI do NOT ask this question, to be asked in CAPI only

Text
How did this pregnancy end? Please just tell me the number from the card.

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Miscarriage
2 Stillbirth
3 Termination
4 Ectopic or tubal

Use
Ask PregEnd

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut = 3 & GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // pregnancy did not result in a live birth & Mode is CAPI only

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If mode is CATI do NOT ask this question, to be asked in CAPI only

Text
How many months pregnant were you when this pregnancy ended. Was it less than 3 months, between 3 and 6 months, or 6 months or more?

Options
1 Less than 3 months
2 Between 3 and 6 months
3 6 months or more

Use
Ask EndMnth

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut = 3 & GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // pregnancy did not result in a live birth & Mode is CAPI only

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Did you smoke at all during this pregnancy, including before you were aware that you were pregnant?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask PregSmoke

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops

Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth

---

Smkmnth. Trimesters smoked

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
During which months of this pregnancy did you smoke? Did you smoke in...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1 Months 1 to 3
2 Months 4 to 6
3 Months 7 to 9

Use
Ask Smkmnth

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops

Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy

---

Pregsmk1. No. of cigarettes smoked during first trimester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months one to three of this pregnancy?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask Pregsmk1

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops

Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
And If (SmkMnth = 1) // smoked during first trimester

Soft Check: If (PregSmk1 > 40) // Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant

**Pregsmk2. No. of cigarettes smoked during second trimester**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months four to six of this pregnancy?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask PregSmk2

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
And If (SmkMnth = 2) // smoked during second trimester

Soft Check: If (PregSmk2 > 40) // Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant

**Pregsmk3. No. of cigarettes smoked during third trimester**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months seven to nine of this pregnancy?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask PregSmk3

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach pregnancy since last interview

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
And If (SmkMnth = 3) // smoked during third trimester

Soft Check: If (PregSmk3 > 40) // Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant
Aedrof.  Freq alcohol while preg

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2        -8        -9

Source  MCS
Text  Which of these best describes how often you usually drank alcohol during this pregnancy?
Showcard  TBC
Options
1  Every day
2  5-6 times per week
3  3-4 times per week
4  1-2 times per week
5  1-2 times per month
6  Less than once a month
7  Never

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone interviews
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use  Ask AEDROF
Modules  Module Annual Event History_w3. Annual Event History module
In Loops  Loop  foreach pregnancy since last interview
Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)  // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)))  // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1 | 2) | MorPreg = 1)  // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3)  // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth

Aepuwk.  Units alcohol per week

Decimals  Width  Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
0        3        -1        -2        -8        -9

Source  MCS
Text  And in an average week, how many units did you drink?
Interviewer Instruction
ADD IF NECESSARY "BY A UNIT I MEAN 1/2 PINT OF BEER, A GLASS OF WINE OR A SINGLE MEASURE OF SPIRIT OR LIQUEUR"

Use  Ask AEPUWK
Modules  Module Annual Event History_w3. Annual Event History module
In Loops  Loop  foreach pregnancy since last interview
Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)  // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)))  // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1 | 2) | MorPreg = 1)  // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3)  // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (AEDROF = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // If drank alcohol between daily and once or twice a week when pregnant

**Aepuda. Units alcohol per occasion**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
MCS

**Text**
And on the days when you did drink alcohol, on average how many units did you drink in a day?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ADD IF NECESSARY "BY A UNIT I MEAN 1/2 PINT OF BEER, A GLASS OF WINE OR A SINGLE MEASURE OF SPIRIT OR LIQUEUR"

**Use**
Ask AEPUDA

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop: foreach pregnancy since last interview

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (AEDROF = 5 | 6) // If drank alcohol once or twice a month or less than once a month

**Lchmulti. Pregnancy resulted in multiple births**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Did you have a multiple birth such as twins or triplets with this pregnancy?

**Options**
1 Yes, twins
2 Yes, triplets
3 Yes, quadruplets or more
4 No, it was a single birth

**Use**
Ask LCHMULTI

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop: foreach pregnancy since last interview

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth

**Morpreg. More pregnancies since last interview**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Have you had any more pregnancies since we interviewed you on [ff_intDate]? 

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask MorPreg

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops

\[\text{foreach pregnancy since last interview}\]

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy

\[\text{END LOOP}\]

**Nnewborn. Number of newborns since last interview**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute NNewborn = number Of Newborns Since Last Interview. If Respondent Is Male Compute From NChild. If Respondent Is Female Compute From PregOut = 1|2 And LChMulti.;

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

**Lchlv. Child still lives with parent**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Is your first/second/third/fourth child still living with you?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Died</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask LChLv

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops

\[\text{foreach newborn child}\]

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview

\[\text{END LOOP}\]
### Lchyd4. Year child died

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In which year did that happen?

**Use**
Ask LChyd4

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
foreach newborn child.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 3) // newborn child has died

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

### Lchsx. Child's sex

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Are/were they a boy or a girl?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Boy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Girl</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask LChSx

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
foreach newborn child.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 2|3) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died

### Lchbm. Child's birth month

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Can you tell me his/her month and year of birth?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH
Use
Ask LCh2BN

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 2|3) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

Use
Ask LChBy4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 2|3) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died
Use
Ask LChal

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop, foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 1) // newborn child is living with respondent

## Lchno. PNO of child

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Only include PNOs of children new to the HH since the last wave

Interviewer Instruction
WHICH NEWBORN BIOLOGICAL CHILD OF THE RESPONDENT IS THIS?

Options
1 [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
2 [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
3 [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
4 [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
5 [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
6 [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
7 [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
8 [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
9 [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
10 [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
11 [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
12 [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
13 [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
14 [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
15 [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
16 [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]

Use
Ask LChNo

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop, foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 1) // newborn child is living with respondent

## Lchchk. Check child’s name, sex and DOB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can I check, [CHILD’S NAME] is a [boy/girl] and their date of birth is [DOB]?
Interviewer Instruction
IF NOT CORRECT ALTER HHGRID

Options

1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask LChChk

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & LChNo <> DK|REF|MIS) // female and mother of a newborn and child's PNO entered

---

Bwtxp. Child born when expected

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Was [CHILD'S NAME] born within one week of the expected due date?

Options

1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask BwtXp

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

---

Bwtel. Child born early or late

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Was [CHILD'S NAME] born early or late?

Options

1  Early
2  Late

Use
Ask BwtEL

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (BwtXp = 2) // child was not born within one week of expected due date

---

### Bwtwk.  Weeks early or late

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many weeks [early/late] was [CHILD’S NAME]?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ROUND UP HALF WEEKS

**Use**
Ask BwtWk

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (BwtXp = 2) // child was not born within one week of expected due date

Soft Check: If (BwtWk > 9) // Number of weeks early or late is greater than 9

---

### Bwt.  Birthweight

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much did [CHILD’S NAME] weigh when they were born?

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD WHETHER ANSWERS IN LB/OUNCES OR KILOGRAMS AT THIS QUESTION AND ACTUAL WEIGHT AT SUBSEQUENT ONE

**Options**

1. Answer in lbs and ounces
2. Answer in kilograms

**Use**
Ask Bwt

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

---

### Bwtlb.  Birthweight in pounds

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN LBS

Use
Ask BwtLb

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (Bwt = 1) // birthweight given in pounds and ounces

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN OUNCES

Use
Ask BwtOz

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (Bwt = 1) // birthweight given in pounds and ounces

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN KILOGRAMS

Use
Ask BwtK

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (Bwt = 2) // birthweight given in kilograms and grams

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN POUNDS and OUNCES

Use
Ask BwtOz

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (Bwt = 1) // birthweight given in pounds and ounces

Birthweight: more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
Did [CHILD’S NAME] weigh more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

 Loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HGGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (BwtLb & BwtOz = DK|REF) | (BwtK = DK|REF)) // birthweight not known or refused

---

**Problems calming child**

**Don’t Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**

Adapted from GAINS

**Text**

How easy or difficult is it for you to calm or soothe [CHILD’S NAME] when s/he is upset?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Very easy</th>
<th>Somewhat easy</th>
<th>About average</th>
<th>Somewhat difficult</th>
<th>Very difficult</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**

Ask NBClmPrb

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

 Loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HGGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

---

**Amount of fussing or crying**

**Don’t Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**

UKHLS
How often does [CHILD'S NAME] usually fuss and cry during a typical 24 hour period (e.g. yesterday)?

**Options**

1. Most of the time
2. Quite a bit of the time
3. Some of the time
4. Not very often
5. Rarely if at all

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**

Ask NBFuss

**Modules**

Module Annual eventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

---

**Nbsleep. Time for child to settle into sleep**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

GAINS

**Text**

How long does it usually take you to settle [CHILD'S NAME] for his or her night time sleep once you have started the process?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER TIME IN MINUTES

**Use**

Ask NBSleep

**Modules**

Module Annual eventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

---

**Nbwakes. Number of times child wakes at night**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

GAINS

**Text**

How many times does [CHILD'S NAME] usually wake him/herself up at night?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER OF TIMES

**Use**

Ask NBWakes
Modules
Module AnnualEventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

### Nbrefeat. Refuses to eat statement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

Text
How true are the following statements about [CHILD’S NAME]?

[CHILD’S NAME] refuses to eat.

Showcard
TBC

Options
- 1 Not true
- 2 Somewhat true
- 3 Certainly true

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask NBRefEat

Modules
Module AnnualEventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach newborn child.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

### Nbnoapp. No appetite statement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

Text
[CHILD’S NAME] seems to have no appetite.

Showcard
TBC

Options
- 1 Not true
- 2 Somewhat true
- 3 Certainly true

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
**Breastfeed**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Did you breastfeed [CHILD NAME], even if only for a short time?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Currently breastfeeding</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask BrFed

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

---

**Brfedend. Age breastfeeding stopped**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And how old was [CHILD NAME] when you stopped breastfeeding him/her altogether?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER AND CODE UNIT ON NEXT SCREEN

**Use**
Ask BrFedEnd

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (BrFed = 1) // breastfed
**Brfedend2.** *Age breastfeeding stopped: unit*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**  
CODE UNIT

**Options**  
1 Days  
2 Weeks  
3 Months  
4 Years

**Use**  
Ask BrFedEnd2

**Modules**  
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**  
Loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**  
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident  
And If (BrFed = 1) // breastfed

**Soft Check:** If (BrFedEnd > 20 & BrFedEnd2 = 1|2|3) Or (BrFedEnd > 2 & BrFedEnd2 = 4) // Child was more than 20 days/weeks/months old when mother stopped breastfeeding or child was more than 2 years old when mother stopped breastfeeding

**END LOOP**

---

**Brfedstill.** *Still breastfed*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
Last time we interviewed you (on [ff_IntDate]), you were breastfeeding [CHILD NAME]. Are you still breastfeeding [CHILD NAME]?

**Options**  
1 Yes  
2 No

**Use**  
Ask BrFedStill

**Modules**  
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**  
Loop foreach child living with respondent who was breastfed at last wave.

**Universe**  
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (ff_BrFedLW = 1) // Breastfed at last wave

---

**Brfdlwe.** *Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
And how old was [CHILD NAME] when you stopped breastfeeding altogether?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER AND CODE UNIT ON NEXT SCREEN

**Use**
Ask BrFdLwE

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop: foreach child living with respondent who was breastfed at last wave.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_BrFedLW = 1) // Breastfed at last wave
And If (BrFedStill = 2) // Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave

---

**Brfdlwe2. Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave: unit**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE UNIT

**Options**
1 Days
2 Weeks
3 Months
4 Years

**Use**
Ask BrFdLwE2

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop: foreach child living with respondent who was breastfed at last wave.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_BrFedLW = 1) // Breastfed at last wave
And If (BrFedStill = 2) // Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave

**Soft Check:** If ((BrFdlwE > 20 & BrFdlwE2 = 1|2|3) Or (BrFdlwE > 2 & BrFdlwE2 = 4)) // Child was more than 20 days/weeks/months old when mother stopped breastfeeding or child was more than 2 years old when mother stopped breastfeeding
END LOOP

---

**Hconde. Ever had health condition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Replacement at W3 for w1 error in obtaining age of heart attack or stroke

**Text**
Has a doctor or health professional ever told you that you have any of these conditions?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
**Hcondn. New health conditions since last interview**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS/NHANES adapted

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Since \[ff_{IntDate}\] has a doctor or other health professional newly diagnosed you as having any of the following conditions? If so, which ones?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Asthma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Arthritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Congestive heart failure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4 Coronary heart disease
5 Angina
6 Heart attack or myocardial infarction
7 Stroke
8 Emphysema
9 Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid
10 Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid
11 Chronic bronchitis
12 Any kind of liver condition
13 Cancer or malignancy
14 Diabetes
15 Epilepsy
16 High blood pressure
17 Clinical depression
96 None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask \text{HCondN}

Modules
Module \text{Annualeventhistory}_w3. \text{Annual Event History module}

Universe
\text{If} (\text{ff}_\text{ivlolw} = 1 \text{ or } \text{ff}_\text{everint} = 1) \text{ // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously}

\textbf{Hospc. Hospital in-patient due to new condition}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
Thinking of your \text{HCondN}, have you been in hospital or clinic as an in-patient overnight or longer since \text{ff}_\text{intDate} because of this health condition?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask \text{HOSPC}

Modules
Module \text{Annualeventhistory}_w3. \text{Annual Event History module}

In Loops
Loop \text{foreach newly diagnosed health condition.}

Universe
\text{If} (\text{ff}_\text{ivlolw} = 1 \text{ or } \text{ff}_\text{everint} = 1) \text{ // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously}
\text{And} If (\text{HCondN} > 0 \text{ AND } \text{HCondN} < 18) \text{ // Has a newly diagnosed health condition}

\textbf{Hospdc. Hospital in-patient days due to new condition}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS adapted
How many days have you spent in hospital or clinic as an in-patient since \([\text{ff\_IntDate}]\) because of your \([\text{HCondN}]\)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

**Use**

Ask HOSPDC

**Modules**

Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

1. Loop: foreach newly diagnosed health condition.

**Universe**

If \((\text{ff\_ivlolw} = 1 \text{ OR } \text{ff\_everint} = 1)\) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \((\text{HCondN} > 0 \text{ AND } \text{HCondN} < 18)\) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition
And If \((\text{HOSPC} = 1)\) // Has a hospital stay because of new condition

**Soft Check:** If \((\text{HOSPDC} > 250)\) // Has spent more than 250 days in hospital

---

**Hcondns. Still has newly diagnosed health condition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS/NHANES adapted

**Text**

Do you still have \([\text{HCondN}]\)?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask HCondNS

**Modules**

Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

1. Loop: foreach newly diagnosed health condition.

**Universe**

If \((\text{ff\_ivlolw} = 1 \text{ OR } \text{ff\_everint} = 1)\) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \((\text{HCondN} > 0 \text{ AND } \text{HCondN} < 18)\) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition
And If \((\text{HCondN} = 1 \text{ Thru } 5 \text{ OR } 8 \text{ Thru } 17)\) // Health condition is not heart attack or myocardial infarction or stroke

---

**Contft. Continuous FT education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Last time we interviewed you, you were in full-time education. Have you been in continuous full-time education since \([\text{ff\_IntDate}]\)? Being on holiday from school or between school and University counts as being in full-time education even if you had a job at that time.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask ContFT

**Modules**

Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module


**Universe**
If `(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If `(ff_JBSTAT = 7)` // Full-time student at last interview

---

**Ftendm. Month finished FT education period**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Can you tell me the month and year you finished that period of full-time education?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**
- 1 January
- 2 February
- 3 March
- 4 April
- 5 May
- 6 June
- 7 July
- 8 August
- 9 September
- 10 October
- 11 November
- 12 December

**Use**
Ask FTEndM

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

---

**Ftendy4. Year finished FT education period**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask FTEndY4

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If `(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If `(ff_JBSTAT = 7)` // Full-time student at last interview
And If `(ContFT = 2)` // Has not been in continuous full-time education since last interview

---

**Hard Check:** If `(Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate)` // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered
Ftedany. Any FT education

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you had any periods of full-time education since [ff_intDate]? [if ff_JBSTAT not equal to 7] Have you had any other periods of full-time education since then? [if ContFT = 2]

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask FTEdAny

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview

Ftedstartm. Month started FT education period

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you tell me the month and year you started that/your next period of full-time education?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask FTEdStartM

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until FTEdMor = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview
**Ftedstarty4. Year started FT education period**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask FTEdStartY4

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

Loop until FTEdMor = 2.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

---

**Ftedend. FT education period ended**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Has that period of full-time education ended?

**Options**

1. Yes, ended
2. No, not ended

**Use**

Ask FTEdEnd

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

Loop until FTEdMor = 2.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

---

**Ft2endm. Month finished next FT education period**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Can you tell me the month and year you finished that period of full-time education?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH
Options

1 January  
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask FT2EndM

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until FTEdMor = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdEnd = 1) // Period of full-time education has ended

Ft2endy4. Year finished next FT education period

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask FT2EndY4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until FTEdMor = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdEnd = 1) // Period of full-time education has ended

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

Ftedmor. More FT education periods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you had any other periods of full-time education since then?

Options
Use Ask FTEdMor

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until FTEdMor = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdEnd = 1) // Period of full-time education has ended

END LOOP

Ftquals. Qualifications from FT education

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you gained any formal qualifications from your full-time education since [ff_intDate]?

Options
1 Yes
2 No
3 Waiting for results

Use
Ask FTQuals

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS_JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) //Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has had a period of FT education since last interview

Qualnew. New qualifications gained

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What qualifications have you gained?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1 University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2 First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3 Diploma in higher education
4 Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5 Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6 Other higher degree
7 A Level
8 Welsh Baccalaureate
9 International Baccalaureate
In the last 12 months, that is since [interview month] [interview year - 1], have you done any [other] training schemes or courses, even if they are not finished yet? Please include any part-time or evening courses, training provided by an employer, day release schemes, apprenticeships and government training schemes.
How many training schemes or courses have you been on?

Use
Ask TrainN

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview

Trwho. Training provider

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Thinking about your [first/second/third] training scheme or course, was this provided by your employer either on or off the job, was it a government training scheme, a college or university degree or diploma, or was it some other type of training scheme or course?

Please tell me about the three longest training schemes or courses you have been on including any that are not finished yet (if TrainN greater than 3)

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Provided by employer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Government training scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>College/University degree or diploma course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Other type of training scheme or course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask TrWho

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach period of training.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
Traindays. No. of days on training course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from HILDA

Text
During the last 12 months, on how many days did you attend that training course?

Interviewer Instruction
COUNT PART DAYS AS WHOLE DAYS. IF RESPONDENT ANSWERS IN WEEKS, CONVERT ANSWER TO DAYS (MULTIPLY BY 5 AND CONFIRM WITH RESPONDENT).

TYPE IN NUMBER OF DAYS

Use
Ask TrainDays

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
foreach period of training.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given

Soft Check: If (TrainDays > 50) // More than 50 days training in the last 12 months

Trainhrs. No. of hours per day training

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from HILDA

Text
On average and not including breaks, lunch or travel time, how many hours each/that day did you spend on that course?

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN NUMBER OF HOURS

Use
Ask TrainHrs

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
foreach period of training.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given

Trainend. Training ended

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Has that training scheme or course ended?

Options

1 Yes
### Trainpurp. Purpose of training

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
Adapted from HILDA

**Text**  
For which, if any, of these reasons have you done this training?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**  
TBC

**Options**

1. To help you get started in your job
2. To improve your skills in your current job
3. To maintain professional status and/or meet occupational standards
4. To prepare you for a job you might do in the future
5. To help you get a promotion
6. Health and Safety Training
7. For hobbies or leisure

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**  
READ OUT  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
Delete  
Showcard

---

### Trainqual. Qualifications from training

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
Did you gain any qualifications from that training scheme or course?
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Waiting for results</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask TrainQual

Modules

Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops

Loop foreach period of training.

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given

END LOOP

Trqual. Training qualifications gained

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS

Text

What qualifications did you gain from any of your training schemes or courses?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1 University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2 First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3 Diploma in higher education
4 Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5 Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6 Other higher degree
7 A Level
8 Welsh Baccalaureate
9 International Baccalaureate
10 AS Level
11 Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
12 (intentionally left blank)
13 GCSE
14 (intentionally left blank)
15 Ordinary/Standard Grade
16 Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
17 Youth training certificate
18 Key Skills
19 Basic skills
20 Entry level qualifications (Wales)
21 Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
22 RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
23 City and Guilds Certificate
24 GNVQ/GSVQ
25 NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
26 NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
27 HNC/HND
28 ONC/OND
29 BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
30 SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
31 Other vocational, technical or professional qualification

Use

Ask TrQual
Notempchk.  Prev wave non-employed status check

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Last time we interviewed you, you were [ff_JBSTAT]. Have you been continuously [ff_JBSTAT] since [ff_IntDate]?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Empchk.  Prev wave employed status check

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Last time we interviewed you, you were [ff_JBSTAT]. Have you been continuously [ff_JBSTAT] since [ff_IntDate]? (if ff_empLW = 1 & ff_JBSTAT less than 3) / Last time we interviewed you, you were doing some paid work. Have you been continuously in paid work since [ff_IntDate]? (if ff_empLW = 1 & ff_JBSTAT greater than 3) OR (ff_empLW = 2 & ff_JBSTAT less than 3)

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Empstendd.  Employment status end: day

Decimals Width Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Source
On what date did you stop working in the job you were doing?

Use
Ask EmpStEndD

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3, Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -3 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY

Empstendm. Employment status end: month

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask EmpStEndM

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3, Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -3 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Empstendy4. Employment status end: year

Use
Ask EmpStEndY4

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3, Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview
Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

Stendreas. Reason most recent job ended

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY

Options
1 Promoted
2 Left for better job
3 Made redundant
4 Dismissed/sacked
5 Temporary job ended
6 Took retirement
7 Health reasons
8 Left to have baby
9 Look after family
10 Look after other person
11 Moved area
12 Other reason

Use
Ask StEndReas

Modules
*Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 2) // has not been continuously employed since last interview

Nxtst. Next employment status

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
ff_JBSTAT textfill implemented as follows (If = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 9 then prefix of 'being'. If = 7, prefix of 'being a'. If = 10, prefix of 'being an'. If = 6 or 97 then no prefix.)

Text
Immediately following that period of [ff_JBSTAT] {if NotEmpChk = 2} / job {if EmpChk = 2}, did you have a period of paid work or did you do something else?

Options
1 Paid work
2 Something else

Use
If (StEndReas = 1|2) Compute NxtSt = 1;
Else: Ask ;

Modules
*Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview
### Nxtstelse. Next non-employment status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What were you doing? Were you...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**
- 1. Unemployed/looking for work
- 2. Retired
- 3. On maternity/paternity leave
- 4. Looking after the family or home
- 5. In full-time education/student
- 6. Long-term sick or disabled
- 7. On a government training scheme
- 8. Something else

**Use**
Ask NxtStElse

**Modules**
- Module AnnualEventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

\[ \text{If } (\text{ff_ivlolw} = 1 \ | \ \text{Ff_everint} = 1) \ \text{// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously} \]

\[ \text{And If } (\text{NotEmpChk} = 2 \ | \ \text{EmpChk} = 2) \ \text{// employment status has changed since last interview} \]

\[ \text{And If } (\text{NxtSt} = 2) \ \text{// next employment status was doing something else} \]

### Cstat. Current non-employment status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Has this period of being $[\text{NxtStElse}]$ ended or is this what you are doing now?

**Options**
- 1. Yes, ended
- 2. Not ended, current status

**Use**
Ask CStat

**Modules**
- Module AnnualEventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

\[ \text{If } (\text{ff_ivlolw} = 1 \ | \ \text{Ff_everint} = 1) \ \text{// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously} \]

\[ \text{And If } (\text{NotEmpChk} = 2 \ | \ \text{EmpChk} = 2) \ \text{// employment status has changed since last interview} \]

\[ \text{And If } (\text{NxtSt} = 2) \ \text{// next employment status was doing something else} \]

### Nxtstendd. Next status end: day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**

Main03. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 03

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main03/main03...
On what date did you stop being [NxtStElse]?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
Ask NxtStEndD

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview
And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else
And If (CStat = 1) // period of 'doing something else' has ended

---

**Nxtstendm. Next status end: month**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

**Use**
Ask NxtStEndM

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview
And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else
And If (CStat = 1) // period of 'doing something else' has ended

---

**Nxtstendy4. Next status end: year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask NxtStEndY4

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview
And If \((\text{NxtSt} = 2)\) // next employment status was doing something else
And If \((\text{CStat} = 1)\) // period of ‘doing something else’ has ended

**Hard Check:** If \((\text{Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate})\) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

### Jbsamr. Same employer check

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And have you worked continuously for the same employer since \([\text{ff_IntDate}]\)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF TRADING NAME HAS CHANGED OR EMPLOYER OWNERSHIP HAS CHANGED, CODE YES INDICATING SAME EMPLOYER

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JbSamR

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If \((\text{ff_ivlolw} = 1 \text{ OR } \text{Ff_everint} = 1)\) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \((\text{EmpChk} = 1 \text{ AND } \text{Ff_JBSTAT} > 1 \text{ AND } \text{Ff_JBSTAT} < \text{MIS}\text{ OR } \text{DK}\text{ OR } \text{REF})\) // continuously employed since last interview

### Wkplsam. Same workplace check

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Are you still working at the same workplace as the job you had on \([\text{ff_IntDate}]\)?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask WkPlSam

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If \((\text{ff_ivlolw} = 1 \text{ OR } \text{Ff_everint} = 1)\) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \((\text{EmpChk} = 1 \text{ AND } \text{Ff_JBSTAT} > 1 \text{ AND } \text{Ff_JBSTAT} < \text{MIS}\text{ OR } \text{DK}\text{ OR } \text{REF})\) // continuously employed since last interview
And If \((\text{JbSamR} = 1)\) // working for the same employer

### Samejob. Check for same job within employer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Have you been working continuously in the same job since \texttt{[ff\_IntDate]}?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask SameJob

Modules
Module \texttt{Annualeventhistory\_w3. Annual Event History module}

Universe

\texttt{If (ff\_ivlolw = 1 \& Ff\_everint = 1) \# interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 \& Ff\_JBSTAT > 1 \& Ff\_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) \# continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) \# working for the same employer}

\textbf{Matlv. Had period of maternity/paternity leave}

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
Don\textquotesingle t Know & Refused & Inapplicable & Missing \\
\hline
-1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you had any periods of maternity or paternity leave since \texttt{[ff\_IntDate]}?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Currently on maternity/paternity leave</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask MatLv

Modules
Module \texttt{Annualeventhistory\_w3. Annual Event History module}

Universe

\texttt{If (ff\_ivlolw = 1 \& Ff\_everint = 1) \# interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 \& Ff\_JBSTAT > 1 \& Ff\_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) \# continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) \# working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 \| GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) \# new mother or new father}

\textbf{Matlvstd. Maternity/paternity leave start: day}

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
Decimals & Width & Don\textquotesingle t Know & Refused & Inapplicable & Missing \\
\hline
0 & 2 & -1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Source
UKHLS

Text
What was the day, month and year you started your period of maternity or paternity leave?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY

Use
Ask MatLvStD

Modules
Module \texttt{Annualeventhistory\_w3. Annual Event History module}

Universe

\texttt{If (ff\_ivlolw = 1 \& Ff\_everint = 1) \# interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 \& Ff\_JBSTAT > 1 \& Ff\_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) \# continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) \# working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 \| GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) \# new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) \# has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave}
### Matlvsttm. Maternity/paternity leave start: month

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**  
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

|   |  
|---|---
| 1 | January  
| 2 | February  
| 3 | March  
| 4 | April  
| 5 | May  
| 6 | June  
| 7 | July  
| 8 | August  
| 9 | September  
| 10 | October  
| 11 | November  
| 12 | December  

**Use**  
Ask MatLvStM

**Modules**  
- Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (FF_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & FF_JBSTAT > 1 & FF_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewNum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave

### Matlvssty4. Maternity/paternity leave start: year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**  
ENTER YEAR

**Use**  
Ask MatLvStY4

**Modules**  
- Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (FF_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & FF_JBSTAT > 1 & FF_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewNum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

### Matlvenddd. Maternity/paternity leave end: day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**  
ENTER DAY

**Use**  
Ask MatLvEndD

**Modules**  
- Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (FF_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & FF_JBSTAT > 1 & FF_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewNum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

---

Main03. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 03  
http://us.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main03/main0...
### MatLvEndD

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
Ask MatLvEndD

**Modules**
AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview

### MatLvEndM

**Don't Know**
Refused
Inapplicable
Missing

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

**Use**
Ask MatLvEndM

**Modules**
AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview

### MatLvEndY4

**Don't Know**
Refused
Inapplicable
Missing

| 0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR
Use
Ask MatLvEndY4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewHum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

JbEnddd. Job end: day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
On what date did you stop working in the job you were doing on [ff_IntDate]?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY

Use
Ask JbEndD

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer

JbEnddm. Job end: month

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

| -1 | -2 | -3 | -9 |

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask JbEndSM

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer

**Jbendy4. Job end: year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask JbEndY4

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

**Jbendreas. Reason job ended**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY

Options
1  Promoted
2  Left for better job
3  Made redundant
4  Dismissed/sacked
5  Temporary job ended
6  Took retirement
7  Health reasons
8  Left to have baby
9  Look after family
10 Look after other person
11 Moved area
97 Other reason

Use
Ask JbEndReas

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2) // not same employer as at last interview
Cjob. Current job indicator

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Was that your next job your current job?

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask CJob

Modules
Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2)) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job

Nxtjhrs. Next job hours

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Was that job full-time or part-time, where part-time is working less than 30 hours a week?

Options
1  Full-time
2  Part-time

Use
Ask NxtJbHrs

Modules
Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2)) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

Nxtjbes. Next job employment status

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
In that job were you employed or self-employed?

Options
1  Employed
2  Self-Employed

Use
**Nxtj benddd. Next job end: day**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
On what date did you end that job?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
Ask NxtJbEndD

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivloiw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

**Nxtj benddm. Next job end: month**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

**Use**
Ask NxtJbEndM

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivloiw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job
Nxtjbendy4. Next job end: year

Decimals Width Don’t Know/Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask NxtJbEndY4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as
at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future
dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

Cjbatt. Main attraction of current job

Don’t Know/Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What was the main thing about your current job that attracted you to it?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.
PRIORITY CODE. LOWER NUMBERED CODES HAVE PRIORITY OVER HIGHER NUMBERED CODES.

Options
1 Better money
2 Better career prospects
3 More responsibility
4 More secure job
5 More interesting work
6 Wanted specific type of job
7 To be own boss (NB self-employed only)
8 More opportunity to use own initiative
9 Closer to home - less travelling time to work
10 Shorter/fewer hours
11 More flexible hours
12 Health reasons
13 Suited respondent’s qualifications, training or experience
14 Work less demanding/easier
15 Preferred to previous job
97 Other

Use
Ask CjbAtt

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as
at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 1) // next employment spell was current job
**Spellno.** Employment spell number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Development Notes**

**Use**

Compute Spellno = current Iteration Number;

**Modules**

Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

Loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status

---

**Nextstat.** Next employment status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Immediately following that period of \([\text{NxtStElse}]\) if NxtSt = 2, did you have a period of paid employment or did you do something else?

**Options**

1. Paid employment
2. Something else

**Use**

Ask NextStat

**Modules**

Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

Loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status

---

**Nextelse.** Next non-employment status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What were you doing? Were you...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

PROBE USING RESPONSE CATEGORIES

**Options**

1. Unemployed/looking for work
2. Retired
3. On maternity/paternity leave
4. Looking after the family or home
5. In full-time education/student
Use
Ask NextElse

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

---

**CurrStat. Current non-employment status**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Has this period of being [NextElse] ended or is this what you are doing now?

Options
1. Yes, ended
2. Not ended, current status

Use
Ask CurrStat

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

---

**NextJob. Next job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Was this next period of employment...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1. Doing a different job for the same employer
2. Working for a different employer
3. Working for yourself/self-employed
4. Or did you return to the same job with the same employer?

Use
Ask NextJob

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

Universe
If (ff_iivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment

---

**CurrJob. Current job indicator**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Is this your current job?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask CurrJob

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

Universe
If (ff_iivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment

---

**Jobhours. Next job hours**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Was this job full-time or part-time, where part-time is working less than 30 hours a week?

Options
1 Full-time
2 Part-time

Use
Ask JobHours

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

Universe
If (ff_iivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment
And If (CurrJob = 2) // next employment status was not current job

---

**Reasend. Reason job ended**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

Options

1 Promoted
2 Left for better job
3 Made redundant
4 Dismissed/sacked
5 Temporary job ended
6 Took retirement
7 Health reasons
8 Left to have baby
9 Look after family
10 Look after other person
11 Moved area
97 Other reason

Use
Ask ReasEnd

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment
And If (CurrJob = 2) // next employment status was not current job

Jbatt. Main attraction of current job

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What was the main thing about your current job that attracted you to it?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

PRIORITY CODE. LOWER NUMBERED CODES HAVE PRIORITY OVER HIGHER NUMBERED CODES.

Options

1 Better money
2 Better career prospects
3 More responsibility
4 More secure job
5 More interesting work
6 Wanted specific type of job
7 To be own boss (NB self-employed only)
8 More opportunity to use own initiative
9 Closer to home - less travelling time to work
10 Shorter/fewer hours
11 More flexible hours
12 Health reasons
13 Suited respondent's qualifications, training or experience
14 Work less demanding/easier
15 Preferred to previous job
97 Other
Use
Ask JbAtt

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment
And If (CurrJob = 1 & NextJob < 4) // next employment status was current job

Statendd. Employment status end: day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
On what date did you stop doing that and start your next job or other activity?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY

Use
Ask StatEndD

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2) // has ended non-employment status or has ended job

Statendm. Employment status end: month

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>January</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask StatEndM

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w3. Annual Event History module
In Loops
Loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2) // has ended non-employment status or has ended job

---

**Statendy4. Employment status end: year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask StatEndY4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w3. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2) // has ended non-employment status or has ended job

---

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered
END LOOP

---

Module **Current Employment module**

Use
Use Currentemployment_w3

---

**Jbhas. Did paid work last week**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Can I just check, did you do any paid work last week - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1: Yes
2: No

Use
Ask JHAS

Modules
*Module Currentemployment_w3. Current Employment module

---

**Jboff. No work last week but has paid job**
Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Even though you weren't working did you have a job that you were away from last week?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Waiting to take up job</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JBOFF

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w3. Current Employment module

Universe
If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

Jboffy. Reason off work last week

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What was the main reason you were away from work last week?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Maternity/Paternity leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Other leave/holiday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sick/injured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Attending training course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Laid off/on short time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>On strike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Other personal/family reasons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other reasons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JBOFFY

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w3. Current Employment module

Universe
If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 2 AND JBOFF = 1) // Did not do paid work last week but does have a job

Jbterm1. Current job: permanent or temporary

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Leaving aside your own personal intentions and circumstances, is your job...
**JBTerm1. Type of non-permanent job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**JBTerm2. Type of non-permanent job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**JBSIC07chk. Industry (SIC07) of employer check**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

New

**Text**

Is [ff_JBSIC07] still an accurate description of what the firm or organisation where you work makes or does?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask JBSIC07Chk

**Modules**

Module Currentemployment_w3. Current Employment module

**Universe**

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

And If (JBTTERM1 = 2) // Job is not permanent

If (ff_jbsic07 <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward industry description is not don't know, refused or missing
Module Currentemployment_w3. Current Employment module

Universe
If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If ((JBSOCOC0Chk = 2|DK) | (FF_ivlo1w <> 1 & FF_everint <> 1) | (FF_jbsoc00 = DK|REF|MIS)) // Fed-forward occupation is no longer accurate or is a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward occupation description is don't know, refused or missing

Jbsempchk. Employed or self-employed check

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
New

Text
And are you still [ff_JBSEMP]?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask JBSEMPChk

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w3. Current Employment module

Universe
If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If (ff_JBSEMP <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward employment status is not missing

Jbsemp. Employed or self-employed: current job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
If JSEMPChk = 1, code JBSEMP as per ff_JBSEMP. We need to do this because we use JBSEMP in subsequent routing.

Text
Are you an employee or self-employed?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 Employee
2 Self-employed

Use
If (JSEMPCHK = 1) Compute JBSEMP = ff_jbsemp;
Else: Ask ;

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w3. Current Employment module

Universe
If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

Jbbgdat. Date started current job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS (adapted)
And on what date did you start working in your present job?

If you have been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change. Otherwise please give me the date when you started doing the job you are doing now for your present employer or working self-employed.

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE DAY/MONTH/YEAR
IF FULL DATE NOT KNOWN, RECORD AS DK AND ENTER SEPARATE DAY, MONTH AND YEAR WHERE KNOWN AT SUBSEQUENT QUESTIONS.

Use
Ask JBBGDat

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w3. Current Employment module

Universe
If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If ((FF_ivlolw <> 1 & FF_everint <> 1) | ((FF_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) & (FF_jbstat = MIS | FF_emplw = MIS))) // New entrant never interviewed or has been interviewed previously and employment status and whether in paid employment at previous wave are missing

Hard Check: If (Respondent Aged Under 14 When Started Job) // Respondent aged under 14 when started job

Hard Check: If (JBBGDat After Date Of Interview) // Job start date is after date of interview

Jbbgd. Day started current job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE DAY

Use
Ask JBBGD

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w3. Current Employment module

Universe
If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If ((FF_ivlolw <> 1 & FF_everint <> 1) | ((FF_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) & (FF_jbstat = MIS | FF_emplw = MIS))) // New entrant never interviewed or has been interviewed previously and employment status and whether in paid employment at previous wave are missing
And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

Jbbgm. Month started current job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH

Options
1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
Use
Ask JBBGM

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w3, Current Employment module

Universe
If (JBBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If ((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | ((Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) & (Ff_jbstat = MIS | Ff_emplw = MIS))) // New entrant never interviewed or has been interviewed previously and employment status and whether in paid employment at previous wave are missing
And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Module Employees module

Use
Use Employees_w3
**Jbmngrchk. Managerial duties current job check**

Don't Know  | Refused  | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source: UKHLS

Text:
Last time we interviewed you, you said you were [ff_jbmngr] (if ff_jbmngr = 1|2) / had no managerial or supervisory responsibilities (if ff_jbmngr = 3). Is that still the case?

Options:

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

Use:
Ask Jbmngrchk

Modules:
Module Employees_w3, Employees module

Universe:
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (ff_jbmngr <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward managerial status is not don't know, refused or missing

**Jbmngr. Managerial duties: current job**

Don't Know  | Refused  | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source: BHPS

Text:
Do you have any managerial duties or do you supervise any other employees?

Options:

| 1 | Manager |
| 2 | Foreman/supervisor |
| 3 | NOT manager or supervisor |

Use:
If (.Jbmngrchk = 1) Compute Jbmngr = ff_jbmngr;
Else: Ask ;

Modules:
Module Employees_w3, Employees module

Universe:
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

**Jbsizechk. No. employed at workplace check**

Don't Know  | Refused  | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Module Employees_w3, Employees module

Universe:
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
Scripting Notes
If ff_jbsize = 10 please use text fill "fewer than 25"
If ff_jbsize = 11 please use text fill "25 or more"

Text
And is the number of people employed at the place you work still [ff_jbsize] people?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask JbSizeChk

Modules
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (ff_jbsize <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward job size is not don't know, refused or missing

Jbsize. No. employed at workplace: current job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -3  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How many people are employed at the place where you work?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS.

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 1 - 2
2 3 - 9
3 10 - 24
4 25 - 49
5 50 - 99
6 100 - 199
7 200 - 499
8 500 - 999
9 1000 or more
10 Don't know but fewer than 25
11 Don't know but 25 or more

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews
Interviewer Instruction
CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS.

Delete
Showcard

Use
If (JbSizeChk = 1) Compute JbSize = ff_jbsize;
Else: Ask ;

Modules
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
**Private company**

### Options
- **1** Private firm or business, a limited company
- **2** Other type of organisation

**Source**
IHS

**Text**
Do you work for a private firm or business or other limited company or do you work for some other type of organisation?

**Use**
Ask JbSect

**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

---

**Non-private organisation**

### Options
- **1** A public limited company (check it is not a private firm or business as at JbSect)
- **2** A nationalised industry/state corporation
- **3** Central government or civil service
- **4** Local government or council (including police, fire services and local authority controlled schools/colleges)
- **5** A university or other grant-funded education establishment (include opted-out schools)
- **6** A health authority or NHS trust
- **7** A charity, voluntary organisation or trust
- **8** The armed forces
- **9** Some other kind of organisation

**Showcard**
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**
- Interviewer Instruction
- READ OUT
- Delete
- Showcard

**Use**
Ask JbSectPub

**Modules**
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JbSect = 2) // Work for a non-private organisation

---

**No. of hours normally worked per week**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Thinking about your (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, are you expected to work in a normal week?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS

**Use**
Ask JbHrs

**Modules**
Module Employees_w3, Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

---

**Soft Check**: If (JbHrs > 40) // Works more than 40 hours per week

**Jbot. No. of overtime hours in normal week**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And how many hours overtime do you usually work in a normal week?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NONE CODE 0

**Use**
Ask JbOt

**Modules**
Module Employees_w3, Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

---

**Soft Check**: If (JbOt > 10) // Works more than 10 hours overtime per week

**Jbotpd. No. of hours worked as paid overtime**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much of that overtime is usually paid overtime?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NO PAID OVERTIME CODE 0

**Use**
Ask JbOtPd

**Modules**
Module Employees_w3, Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JbOt > 0) // Usually work overtime
**Jbpl. Work location**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you work mainly...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1 At home
2 At your employer's premises
3 Dining or travelling around
4 Or at one or more other places?
97 SPONTANEOUS: Other

Use
Ask JbPl

Modules
*Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

---

**Paygl. Gross pay at last payment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
The last time you were paid, what was your gross pay - that is including any overtime, bonuses, commission, tips or tax refund but before any deductions for tax, National Insurance or pension contributions, union dues and so on?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND
RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSLIP IF POSSIBLE

Use
Ask PayGL

Modules
*Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

---

**Paygwc. Pay period: gross pay**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How long a period did that cover?

Options
0 Per hour
1 One week
2 Two weeks
Three weeks
Four weeks
Calendar month
Two calendar months
Eight times a year
Nine times a year
Ten times a year
Three months/13 weeks
Six months/26 weeks
One year/12 months/62 weeks
Less than once a week
One off/lump sum
None of these

Use
Ask PayGWC

Modules
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayGL = 1..9999997) // Gross pay at last payment provided

Soft Check: If (Resp Is Paid 100,000 Or More Per Year) // Annual gross income is 100,000 or more

Paynl. Take home pay at last payment

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 7 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
And what was your take home pay last time, that is after any deductions were made for tax, National Insurance, pensions, union dues etc?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND
IF NO DEDUCTIONS MADE PLEASE ENTER 0
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSLIP IF POSSIBLE

Use
Ask PayNL

Modules
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayGL <> REF) // Gross pay at last payment is not refused

Paync. Pay period: take home pay

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How long a period did that cover?

Options
0 Per hour
1 One week
2 Two weeks
3 Three weeks
4 Four weeks
5 Calendar month
### PayUSL. Last take home pay the usual amount

#### Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

#### Source
BHPS

#### Text
Your take home pay last time was £ \([\text{PAYNL}(\text{PAYNL greater than 0}) \cdot \text{PAYGL}(\text{PAYNL = 0})]\). Is this the amount you usually receive (before any statutory sick pay or statutory maternity, paternity or adoption pay)?

#### Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PayU. Usual pay

#### Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

#### Use
Ask PayUSL

#### Modules
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

#### Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayGL <> REF) // Gross pay at last payment is not refused
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay at last payment provided
How much are you usually paid?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND

Use
Ask PayU

Modules
Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received

Payuwc. Pay period: usual pay

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How long a period did that cover?

Options

0 Per hour
1 One week
2 Two weeks
3 Three weeks
4 Four weeks
5 Calendar month
6 Two calendar months
7 Eight times a year
8 Nine times a year
9 Ten times a year
13 Three months/13 weeks
26 Six months/26 weeks
52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
90 Less than once a week
95 One off/lump sum
96 None of these

Use
Ask PayUWC

Modules
Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received
And If (PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF) // Usual pay is not missing, dont know or refused

Payug. Usual pay: gross/net of deductions

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS
And is that before or after any deductions for tax, National Insurance, union dues and so on or are there usually no deductions at all made from your salary?

Options

1. Before deductions
2. After deductions
3. No deductions

Paytyp. Salaried or paid by the hour

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Salaried
Basic salary plus commission
Paid by the hour
Other

Pvtpay. Additional pay for extra hours

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Yes
No
Sometimes/depends
### Extensa. Additional pay for extra hours: amount given

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
About how much would you be paid per hour for those extra hours?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>Amount entered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>No set amount/varies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask ExtNsa

**Modules**
Employees_w3. Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked

### Extrate. Additional pay for extra hours hourly rate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR EXTRA HOURS
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

**Use**
Ask ExtRate

**Modules**
Employees_w3. Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtNsa = 0) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked

**Soft Check:** If (ExtRate < 5.52 Or ExtRate > 50.00) // Additional pay for extra hours worked is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00

### Extrest. Estimated amount - additional pay for extra hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED

**Options**
Use
Ask ExtRest

Modules
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtNsa = 0) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtRate > 0) // Extra pay rate provided

---

**Basnsa. Basic pay: amount given**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
What is your hourly rate of pay for your basic hours of work?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>Amount entered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>No set amount per hour/vari</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask BasNsa

Modules
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour

---

**Basrate. Basic pay hourly rate**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR BASIC HOURS
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Use
Ask BasRate

Modules
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa = 0) // Paid by the hour

Soft Check: If (BasRate < 5.52 Or If BasRate > 50.00) // Basic pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00
### Basrest. Estimated amount - hourly basic pay rate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**  
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR BASIC HOURS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Exact amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Estimated amount</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask BasRest

**Modules**  
Module Employees_w3, Employees module

**Universe**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(BasNsa = 0) // Paid by the hour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(BasRate &gt; 0) // Hourly rate for basic pay provided</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ovtnsa. Overtime pay: amount given

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
What is your hourly rate of pay for overtime?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Amount entered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>No set amount per hour/varies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No paid overtime</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask OvtNsa

**Modules**  
Module Employees_w3, Employees module

**Universe**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(BasNsa &lt;&gt; REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ovtrate. Overtime pay hourly rate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**  
CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR OVERTIME
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

**Use**
Ask OvtRate

Modules
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused
And If (OvtNsa = 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided

Soft Check: If (OvtRate < 5.52 Or If OvtRate > 50.00) // Overtime pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00

Ovtrest. Estimated amount - hourly overtime rate

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR OVERTIME

Options
1 Exact amount
2 Estimated amount

Use
Ask OvtRest

Modules
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused
And If (OvtNsa = 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided
And If (OvtRate > 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided

Jbttwt. Minutes spent travelling to work

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 3 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door (in minutes)?

Interviewer Instruction
ONE WAY JOURNEY ONLY
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE MINUTES
IF DOESNT APPLY ENTER 0

Use
Ask JbTTWT

Modules
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JbPl = 2|3|4) // works somewhere other than at home

Soft Check: If (JBTWT >=70 Mins) // Minutes spent travelling to work is 70 or more

Worktrav. Mode of transport for journey to work
And how do you usually get to your place of work?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE

IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. Drive myself by car or van
2. Get a lift with someone from household
3. Get a lift with someone outside the household
4. Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5. Taxi/minicab
6. Bus/coach
7. Train
8. Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway [if region = England/Scotland/Wales]
9. Motorcycle/moped/scooter
10. Cycle
11. Walk
12. Other

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE

IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

**Delete**

**Showcard**

Use

Ask WorkTrav

**Modules**

Employees_w3, Employees module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JBPI = 2|3|4) // works somewhere other than at home

---

**Module Self employment module**

Use

Use Selfemployment_w3

**Note**

This module has been resaved as selfemployment_w3 because of the w3 requirement to have one version of the question text for both CAPI and CATI interviews.
Jssize.  \textit{Self employment module} \\
\textbf{Don't Know} | \textbf{Refused} | \textbf{Inapplicable} | \textbf{Missing} \\
--- | --- | --- | --- \\
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9 \\

\textbf{Source} \\
BHPS \\

\textbf{Text} \\
How many people do you employ? \\

\textbf{Showcard} \\
TBC \\

\textbf{Options} \\
1. 1 - 2 \\
2. 3 - 9 \\
3. 10 - 24 \\
4. 25 - 49 \\
5. 50 - 99 \\
6. 100 - 199 \\
7. 200 - 499 \\
8. 500 - 999 \\
9. 1000 or more \\
10. Don't know but fewer than 25 \\
11. Don't know but 25 or more \\

\textbf{Mixed Mode Alternatives} \\
\textbf{telephone Interviews} \\
\textbf{Interviewer Instruction} \\
CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE. \\

\textbf{Use} \\
Ask JSSIZE \\

\textbf{Modules} \\
Module Selfemployment_v3. \textit{Self employment module} \\

\textbf{Universe} \\
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) \hspace{1em} // Self-employed \\
And If (JSBOSS = 1) \hspace{1em} // Have employees \\

Jshrs.  \textit{Self employment module} \\
\textbf{Decimals} | \textbf{Width} | \textbf{Don't Know/Refused} | \textbf{Inapplicable} | \textbf{Missing} \\
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- \\
0 | 3 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 \\

\textbf{Source} \\
BHPS \\

\textbf{Text} \\
How many hours in total do you usually work in a week in your job? \\

\textbf{Interviewer Instruction} \\
IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE \\
WRITE IN HOURS \\
ENTER TO THE NEAREST HOUR
**Use**
Ask JSHRS

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

---

**Soft Check:** If (JSHRS > 50) // Number of hours worked per week is greater than 50

---

**Jstypeb. S/emp: nature of employment**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

- **Source**
  BHPS

- **Text**
  Which of these best describes your employment situation...

- **Interviewer Instruction**
  READ OUT

- **Options**
  1. Running a business or a professional practice
  2. Partner in a business or a professional practice
  3. Working for myself
  4. A sub-contractor
  5. Doing freelance work
  6. Or self-employed in some other way?

---

**Jsaccs. S/emp: draws up profit/loss accounts**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

- **Source**
  BHPS

- **Text**
  In this job/business are annual business accounts prepared for the Inland Revenue for tax purposes?

- **Options**
  1. Yes
  2. No
  3. Not yet but will be

---

**Jpart. S/emp: own account or partnership**
**Don't Know**  **Refused**  **Inapplicable**  **Missing**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Are you working on your own account or are you in partnership with someone else?

**Options**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Own account (sole owner)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>In partnership</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JSPART

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

---

**Jsprb姆. S/emp: date accounts began: month**

**Don't Know**  **Refused**  **Inapplicable**  **Missing**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What is the most recent period for which accounts have been prepared for the Inland Revenue?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE IF PREPARED BY ACCOUNTANT
PLEASE ENTER THE BEGINNING MONTH
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JSPRBM

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

---

**Jsprbmy4. S/emp: date accounts began: year**

**Decimals**  **Width**  **Don't Know**  **Refused**  **Inapplicable**  **Missing**

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE BEGINNING YEAR

Use
Ask JSPREY4

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Jsprem. $emp: date accounts ended: month

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE ENDING MONTH

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask JSPREM

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

Hard Check: If (Month/year Accounts Ended Is Before Month/year Accounts Began) // month/year accounts ended cannot be before month/year accounts began

Jsprey4. $emp: date accounts ended: year

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE ENDING YEAR

Use
Ask JSPREY4

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue
Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

S/emp: net profit in last yearly account

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
What was the amount of (your share of) the profit or loss figure shown on these accounts for this period?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN TO NEAREST £
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JSPRF

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

Sole accounts: Whether profit/loss

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Does this figure relate to profit or loss?

Options
1 Profit/earnings
2 Loss

Use
Ask JSPRLS

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue
And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, don't know or refused

Sole accounts: whether before tax

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

Options
1 Yes, before tax
2 No, after tax

Use
Ask JSPRTX
**Modules**

Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue
And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, don't know or refused
And If (JSPRLS = 1) // Amount stated refers to profit/earnings

---

### Jsprni. Sole accounts: whether before NI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes, before NI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, after NI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JSRPNI

---

### Jspayu. Average income from job/business

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
After paying for any materials, equipment or goods that you use(d) in your work, what was your *weekly* or *monthly* income, on average, from this job/business over the last 12 months?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO THE NEAREST POUND

**Use**
Ask JSPAYU

---

### Jspayw. Job/business income: pay period (weeks)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Was that weekly or monthly income?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Weekly income</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Monthly income</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask JSPAYW

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue
And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused

---

**Jspytx.** Job/business income: whether before tax

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, before tax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, after tax</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask JSPYTX

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue
And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused

---

**Jspyini.** Job/business income: whether before NI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, before NI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, after NI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask JSPYNI

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue
And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused
Jspl.  S/emp: work location

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1    -2    -8    -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Where do you mainly work? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1  At home
2  From your own home
3  From separate business premises
4  From a van or stall
5  From client's or customer's premises
6  Driving or travelling around
97  Or from some other place?

Use
Ask JSPL

Modules
\Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

Universe
\If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

Jsttwt.  S/emp: commuting time provided

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1    -2    -8    -9

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Text
About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1  Write in number of minutes
2  Doesn't apply

Use
Ask JSTTWT

Modules
\Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

Universe
\If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And \If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home

Jsttwtb.  S/emp: commuting time

Decimals  Width  Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
0    3    -1    -2    -8    -9

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN NUMBER OF MINUTES

Use
Ask JSTTWTB

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home
And If (JSTTWT = 1) // Time taken to get to work is provided

Soft Check: If (JSTTWTB >= 70) // Takes 70 minutes or more to travel to work

Jsworktrav. S/emp: mode of transport to work

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
DEFRA (adapted)

Text
And how do you usually get to your place of work?

Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Drive myself by car or van
2 Get a lift with someone from household
3 Get a lift with someone outside the household
4 Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5 Taxi/minicab
6 Bus/coach
7 Train
8 Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway [if region = England/Scotland/Wales]
9 Cycle
10 Walk
97 Other

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask JSWorkTrav

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home

Module Job satisfaction module

Use
Use Jobsatisfaction_w3
Note
This module has been resaved as jobsatisfaction_w3 because of the w3 requirement to have one version of the question text for both CAPI and CATI interviews.

### Job satisfaction

Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes
Please display the following on showcard
7 Completely satisfied
6 Mostly satisfied
5 Somewhat satisfied
4 Neither satisfied or dissatisfied
3 Somewhat dissatisfied
2 Mostly dissatisfied
1 Completely dissatisfied

Coding frame should not appear on screen

Text
On a scale of 1 to 7 where 1 means 'Completely dissatisfied' and 7 means 'Completely satisfied', how dissatisfied or satisfied are you with your present job overall?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Showcard
TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

  - Delete
  - Showcard

Use
Ask JbSat

Modules
Module jobsatisfaction_w3. Job satisfaction module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // Worked in the last week or did not work last week but has a job

### Module Non employment module

Use
Use Nonemployment_w3

### Looked for work in last 4 weeks

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Have you looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask JULK4WK

Modules
Module: Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

**Julkjb. Would like a regular paid job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Although you are not looking for paid work at the moment, would you like to have a regular paid job even if only for a few hours a week?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask JULKJB

Modules
Module: Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JULK4WK = 2) // Has not looked for work in last 4 weeks

**Jubgn. Able to start work within 2 weeks**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
If a job or a place on a government training scheme had been available in the week ending last Sunday, would you have been able to start within two weeks?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask JUBGN

Modules
Module: Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JULK4WK = 1 | JULKJB = 1) // Would like a regular paid job

**Julk4x. Active steps to find work**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive
In the past four weeks what active steps have you taken to find work? Have you...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Applied directly to an employer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Studied or replied to advertisements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Searched for jobs/information about jobs on the internet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Contacted a private employment agency or job centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Asked friends or contacts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Taken steps to start your own business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Or none of these steps?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JULK4X

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) \# Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JULK4WK = 1) \# Has looked for work in last 4 weeks

---

**Jbhad. Ever had paid employment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Notes**
1 = Yes, 2 = No

**Use**
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 1|2) Compute JBHAD = 1;
Else If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1|2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.JINONE = 3) Compute JBHAD = 1;
Else If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1|2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.JINONE = 1|2) Compute JBHAD = 2;

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) \# Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) \# New entrant never interviewed

---

**Jlendm. Month left last job**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what month and year did you leave your last paid job?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN MONTH
IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use Ask JLEndM Modules Module Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

Jlendy. Year left last job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN YEAR IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

Use Ask JLEndY Modules Module Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Jlsic07. Industry (SIC07) of last job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS
Text
What did the firm/organisation you worked for mainly make or do (at the place where you worked)-uppercase
Interviewer Instruction
PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY

Use Ask JLSIC07 Modules Module Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment
Occupation (SOC2000) of last job

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What was your job?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS, THEN MAIN JOB IS THE JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.

Use
Ask JLSOC00

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

Employee or self employed, last job

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

Options
1 | Employee
2 | Self-employed

Use
Ask JLSEMP

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

Hired employees, last job

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Did you have any employees?

Options
1 | Yes
2 | No

Use
Ask JLBOSS

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment
And If (JLSEMP = 2) // Was self-employed during last job

Jlmngr. Managerial duties, last job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

Options
1 Manager
2 Foreman/supervisor
3 Not manager or supervisor

Use
Ask JLMNGR

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment
And If (JLSEMP = 1) // Was an employee during last job

Jlsize. Number of people employed at workplace, last job employee

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How many people did you employ? (if JLBOSS = 1) / were employed at the place where you worked? (if JLSEMP = 1)

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 1 - 2
2 3 - 9
3 10 - 24
4 25 - 49
5 50 - 99
6 100 - 199
7 200 - 499
8 500 - 999
9 1000 or more
10 Don't know but fewer than 25
11 Don't know but 25 or more

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone interviews

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE.
Use
Ask JLSIZE

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (ff_iviolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment
And If (JLSEMP = 1 Or (JLSEMP = 2 & JLBOSS = 1)) // Was an employee in last job OR was self employed in last job and had some employees

Eprosh. Chance starting work within 12 months

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How likely do you think it is that you will begin paid work in the next twelve months? Do you think it is...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1 Very likely
2 Likely
3 Unlikely
4 Very unlikely?

Use
Ask EPROSH

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

Module Mothers return to work module

Use
Use Mothersreturntowork_w3

Matleave. Currently on maternity leave

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Use
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 5) Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else If (ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.matlv = 3) Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else If (ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.NextElse = 3 And ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.CStat = 2) Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.Jboffy = 1) Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else compute MatLeave = MatLeave = 0;

Modules
Module Mothersreturntowork_w3. Mothers return to work module

Universe
If (sex = 2) // Respondent is female
New mum: intends returning to work

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing  
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source  
Adapted from MCS

Text  
You have recently had a new baby, do you plan to return to work at any time in the future?

Options
1 Yes  
2 No  
3 Maybe

Use  
Ask MLFUTR

Modules  
Module Mothersreturntowork_w3. Mothers return to work module

Universe
If (sex = 2) // Respondent is female
And If (MatLeave = 1 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbcoff = 1) | (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbcoff = 2 & NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 2 & NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 2)))) // Currently on maternity leave OR is a new mother since last interview and is either (a) currently working or (b) currently not working and has not looked for a job and does not want a job

New mum: why not take up paid work in future

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing  
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source  
Adapted from MCS

Text  
Why is that?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR ANY OTHER REASONS
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard  
TBC

Options
1 I prefer to look after my child(ren) myself  
2 I cannot earn enough to pay for childcare  
3 I cannot find suitable childcare  
4 There are no jobs in the right place for me  
5 There are no jobs with the right hours for me  
6 There are no jobs available for me  
7 I am in full-time education  
8 I am on a training course  
9 My family would lose benefits if I was earning  
10 I am caring for an elderly or ill relative or friend  
11 I cannot work because of poor health  
12 I prefer not to work  
13 My husband/partner disapproves  
97 Some other reason

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone interviews  
Delete
Showcard

Use  
Ask MLRNOT
**Mlagst. New mum: age of child when start work in future**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from MCS

**Scripting Notes**
Text fill name of youngest child or children (if multiple birth) in the household.

**Text**
How old will [CHILD NAME] and [CHILD NAME] (if multiple birth) be at the time you would hope to start working?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AGE
IF ANSWERED RECORD WHETHER AGE GIVEN IN MONTHS OR YEARS AT NEXT QUESTION

**Use**
Ask MLAGST

**Modules**
Module Mothersreturntowork_w3. Mothers return to work module

**Universe**
If (sex = 2) // Respondent is female
And If (MatLeave = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 1 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 1) | (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 2 & NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 2)) // Currently on maternity leave OR is a new mother since last interview and is either (a) currently working or (b) currently not working and has not looked for a job and does not want a job
And If (MLFUTR = 2|3) // Has no plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work

**Mlagstu. Units of child age when start work**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER UNIT

**Options**

- 1 Months
- 2 Years

**Use**
Ask MLAGST

**Modules**
Module Mothersreturntowork_w3. Mothers return to work module

**Universe**
If (sex = 2) // Respondent is female
And If (MLFUTR = 1 | MLFUTR = 3 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & (NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 1))) // Plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work, or is a new mum and not working and has either looked for work or would like a job
And If (MLAGSTU > 0 & MLAGSTU <> MIS,DK,REF) // Age of child when start work provided

**Soft Check:**
If (MLAGST < 6 & MLAGSTU = 1) // Less than six months

**Soft Check:**
If (MLAGST > 18 & MLAGSTU = 1) // Greater than 18 months
Soft Check: If (MLAGST > 5 & MLAGSTU = 2) // Greater than 5 years

**MLwkfpt. New mum: work FT or PT in future**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And would you prefer to return to work full-time or part-time?

**Options**
- 1 Full-time
- 2 Part-time

**Use**
Ask MLWKFPFT

**Modules**
Module Mothersreturntowork_w3. Mothers return to work module

**Universe**
If (sex = 2) // Respondent is female
And If (MLFUTR = 1 | MLFUTR = 3 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & (NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 1)))) // Plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work, or is a new mum and not working and has either looked for work or would like a job

---

**Module Second jobs module**

**Use**
Use Secondjobs_w1

**Secjob. Time at start of second jobs module**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Development Notes**

**Use**
Compute Secjob = from System Clock;

**Modules**
Module Secondjobs_w1. Second jobs module

---

**J2has. Has a second job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you currently earn any money from a second job, odd jobs, or from work that you might do from time to time, apart from any main job you have?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE BABYSITTING, MAIL ORDER AGENTS, POOLS AGENT ETC.

**Options**
- 1 Yes
- 2 No
J2soc00. Occupation (SOC2000), second job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
What is it that you do (and what does the firm or person you work for make or do)?

Interviewer Instruction
DESCRIBE FULLY WORK DONE
ENTER JOB TITLE

Use
Ask J2SOC00

Modules
Module Secondjobs_w1. Second jobs module

Universe
If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

J2semp. Employee or self employed, second job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Are you an employee or self-employed?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Employee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Self-employed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask J2SEMP

Modules
Module Secondjobs_w1. Second jobs module

Universe
If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

J2hrs. No. of hours worked per month, second job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How many hours do you usually work in a month in your second/odd job(s), excluding meal breaks but including any overtime you might do?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS

Use
Ask J2HRS

Modules
Module Secondjobs_w1. Second jobs module
**Module Discrimination module**

Use

Use Discrimination_w3

Use

Ask JobLook

Modules

Module Discrimination_w3. Discrimination module

Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1)) // EM Boost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample

And If (AGE < 70 & NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK <> 1) // Aged less than 70 and has not looked for work in the last 4 weeks
Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you been turned down for a job in the UK following any kind of interview or assessment in the last 12 months?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask JobDeny

Modules
*Module Discrimination_w3. Discrimination module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1)) // EM Boost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
And If (JobLook = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1) // Looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or the last 12 months

Resjobdeny. Reason turned down for job

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Do you think you were turned down for any of these reasons? (If so, which ones?)

Interviewer Instruction
CODE THE STATEMENT 'BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK' AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Your sex
2 Your age
3 Your ethnicity
4 Your sexual orientation
5 Your health or disability
6 Your nationality
7 Your religion
8 Your language or accent
9 Your dress or appearance
96 None of the above
97 Other reason

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE THE STATEMENT 'BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK' AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask ResJobDeny

Modules
*Module Discrimination_w3. Discrimination module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1)) // EM Boost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
And If (JobLook = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1) // Looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or the last 12 months
And If (JobDeny = 1)  // Was turned down for a job following assessment or interview

**Eed12. Whether employee in last 12 months**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER R HAS BEEN EMPLOYED WITHIN THE PAST 12 MONTHS.
IF UNCERTAIN PLEASE ASK: “CAN I JUST CHECK, HAVE YOU BEEN EMPLOYED IN THE PAST 12 MONTHS?”. NOTE: EXCLUDE SELF-EMPLOYMENT

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Eed12

**Modules**
Discrimination_w3. Discrimination module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1))  // EM Boost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)  // If did no paid work last week and does not have a paid job

**Promodeny. Turned down for promotion**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In the last 12 months, have you been turned down for a promotion?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RECEIVED A PROMOTION OR THERE WAS NO PROMOTION POSSIBILITY, PLEASE ANSWER 'NO' HERE

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes, I was turned down for a promotion</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PromoDeny

**Modules**
Discrimination_w3. Discrimination module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1))  // EM Boost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 | Eed12 = 1)  // Currently an employee or has been an employee within the past 12 months

**Respromdeny. Reason turned down for promotion**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS
Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Do you think you were turned down for any of these reasons?(If so, which ones?)

Interviewer Instruction
CODE THE STATEMENT 'BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK' AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1  Your sex
2  Your age
3  Your ethnicity
4  Your sexual orientation
5  Your health or disability
6  Your nationality
7  Your religion
8  Your language or accent
9  Your dress or appearance
96  None of the above
97  Other reason

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE THE STATEMENT 'BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK' AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask ResPromDeny

Modules
Module Discrimination_w3. Discrimination module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1)) # EM Boost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 | Eed12 = 1) # Currently an employee or has been an employee within the past 12 months
And If (PromoDeny = 1) # Turned down for promotion in last 12 months

TrainDeny. Turned down for work related training

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
In the last 12 months, have you been turned down for training at work?

Interviewer Instruction
IF WAS OFFERED OR RECEIVED WORK PLACE TRAINING, OR THERE WAS NO WORK PLACE TRAINING POSSIBILITY WITHIN THE LAST 12 MONTHS, PLEASE ANSWER 'NO' HERE.

Options
1  Yes, I was turned down for training
2  No

Use
Ask TrainDeny

Modules
Module Discrimination_w3. Discrimination module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1)) # EM Boost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 | Eed12 = 1) # Currently an employee or has been an employee within the past 12 months
**Restraindeny.**  *Reason turned down for training*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source  
UKHLS

Scripting Notes  
Code 96 is exclusive

Text  
Do you think you were turned down for any of these reasons? (If so, which ones?)

Interviewer Instruction  
CODE THE STATEMENT 'BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK' AS CODE 9  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard  
TBC

Options  
1. Your sex  
2. Your age  
3. Your ethnicity  
4. Your sexual orientation  
5. Your health or disability  
6. Your nationality  
7. Your religion  
8. Your language or accent  
9. Your dress or appearance  
96. None of the above  
97. Other reason

Mixed Mode Alternatives  
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction  
READ OUT  
CODE THE STATEMENT 'BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK' AS CODE 9  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Delete  
Showcard

Use  
Ask RestTrainDeny

Modules  
Module Discrimination_w3. Discrimination module

Universe  
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1)) //EM Boost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample  
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 | Eed12 = 1) //Currently an employee or has been an employee within the past 12 months  
And If (TrainDeny = 1) //Denied workplace training in last 12 months

**Diseffects.**  *Effects of discriminatory experiences*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source  
DWP

Scripting Notes  
Code 5 is exclusive

Text  
Have your employment experiences meant that your work or search for work has been affected in any of these ways?

Interviewer Instruction
Module Childcare Module

Use
Use Childcare_w3

CCare. Uses childcare

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted from FACS

Text
Do you ever use any type of childcare for your child/children? By ‘childcare’ I mean care carried out by anyone other than yourself (or your partner).

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask CCare

Modules
Module Childcare_w3. Childcare Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

Ccwork. Other arrangements for child whilst working

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
Can I just check what arrangements you use to look after your child/children when you are working?

Options
1. Looked after by husband/wife/partner
2. Old enough to look after themselves
3. I only work during school hours
4. I work at home
5. Other type of arrangement

Use
Ask CCWork

Modules
Module Childcare_w3. Childcare Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 2 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)) // Does not use childcare
and did paid work last week or has a job

Wrkch1a. Use same childcare in term and holiday

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FACS

Text
Are the childcare arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during school term-time the same as during school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction
IF USE MORE THAN ONE ARRANGEMENT/PROVIDER, ALL MUST BE THE SAME IN SCHOOL TIME AND HOLIDAYS TO CODE YES

Options
1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask Wrkch1a

Modules
Module Childcare_w3. Childcare Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

Wrkch1c. Hours of childcare same in term and holiday

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FACS

Text
Are the number of hours per week used to look after [CHILD NAME] the same during school term-time and in school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction
TOTAL FOR ALL CHILD CARE PROVIDERS
IF NUMBER OF HOURS NOT THE SAME, DETERMINE WHETHER MORE OR LESS HOURS DURING SCHOOL TERM

Options
1. No - Use more hours during school term-time
2. No - Use less hours during school term-time
Use
Ask Wrkch1c

Modules
Module Childcare_w3. Childcare Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) //Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 1) //Uses same childcare arrangements in term time and in holidays

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FACS

Scripting Notes
Code 0 is exclusive

Text
First, thinking about during school term-time. What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]?

If Wrkch1c = 1 | Wrkch1c = 2 | What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]?

If (Wrkch1a = 1 & Wrkch1c = 3) |

Interviewer Instruction
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

0 No types of childcare or nursery education used
1 Nursery school or nursery class
2 Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3 Day nursery or creche
4 Playgroup or pre-school (including Welsh medium)
5 Childminder
6 Nanny or au pair or childcare in the home
7 Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8 Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9 Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10 Holiday club/scheme
11 My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non-resident parent
12 The child's grandparent(s)
13 The child's older brother/sister
14 Another relative
15 A friend or neighbour
16 Other nursery education provider
17 Other childcare provider

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
OPEN CODE, PROBE UNTIL NO MORE ANSWERS GIVEN
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask Wrkch2a

Modules
Module Childcare_w3. Childcare Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.
Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

Wrkch2. Three most important ccare arrangements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
FACS

Scripting Notes
Limit set shown to only those marked at Wrkch2a

Text
Of these childcare arrangements, which three have you used the most?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Nursery school or nursery class
2 Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3 Day nursery or creche
4 Playgroup or pre-school (including Welsh medium)
5 Childminder
6 Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7 Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8 Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9 Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10 Holiday club/scheme
11 My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non-resident parent
12 The child's grandparent(s)
13 The child’s older brother/sister
14 Another relative
15 A friend or neighbour
16 Other nursery education provider
17 Other childcare provider

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews
Delete Showcard

Use
Ask Wrkch2

Modules
Module Childcare_w3. Childcare Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (more Than 3 Responses At Wrkch2a) // More than 3 types of childcare used

Wrkch3. Childcare code used for looping

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Main03. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 03 http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main03/main03...
If (1 To 3 Responses At WRKCH2A) Compute Wrkch3code = WRKCH2A;
Else If (More Than 3 Responses At WRKCH2A) Compute Wrkch3code = WRKCH2;

Modules
Module Childcare_w3. Childcare Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

---

**Wrkch3. Hours spent in type of childcare**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
FACS

Scripting Notes
Loop this question for each child aged 0 - 14 in the household and for each Wrkch3code

Text
How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [wrkch3code] during school term-time?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR AN ESTIMATE
IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

Use
Ask Wrkch3

Modules
Module Childcare_w3. Childcare Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.
Loop foreach wrkch3code (maximum 3 times).

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

---

END LOOP

---

**Wrkch7. Usual care arrangements during school holidays**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
FACS

Text
You said earlier that you had different arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] in school term-time and school holidays. The next questions are about what happens in school holidays.

What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during the school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>No types of childcare or nursery education used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Nursery school or nursery class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Day nursery or creche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Playgroup or pre-school (including Welsh medium)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Childminder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Baby-sitter who comes to your home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Holiday club/scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>The child's grandparent(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>The child's older brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Another relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>A friend or neighbour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Other nursery education provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Other childcare provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

OPEN CODE, PROBE UNTIL NO MORE ANSWERS GIVEN
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Use**

Ask Wrkch7

**Modules**

Module Childcare_w3. Childcare Module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays

**Don't Know| Refused | Inapplicable | Missing**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

FACS

**Scripting Notes**

List only those marked at Wrkch7

**Text**

And of these childcare arrangements, which three do you use the most?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Nursery school or nursery class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Day nursery or creche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Playgroup or pre-school (including Welsh medium)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Childminder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Nanny or au pair or childcare in the home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Baby-sitter who comes to your home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Holiday club/scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>The child's grandparent(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>The child's older brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Another relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>A friend or neighbour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Other nursery education provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Other childcare provider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask MostUse

Modules
Module Childcare_w3. Childcare Module

In Loops
\texttt{Loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.}

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays
And If (more Than 3 Responses At Wrkch7) // More than three types of childcare used

\begin{center}
\textbf{Wrkch8code.} Childcare code used for looping
\end{center}

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
Decimals & Width & Don't Know & Refused & Inapplicable & Missing \\
\hline
0 & 2 & -1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Use
If (1 To 3 Responses At WRKCH7) Compute Wrkch8code = WRKCH7;
Else If (More Than 3 Responses At WRKCH7) Compute Wrkch8code = MOSTUSE;

Modules
Module Childcare_w3. Childcare Module

In Loops
\texttt{Loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.}

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays

\begin{center}
\textbf{Wrkch8.} Hours in ccare during school holidays
\end{center}

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
Decimals & Width & Don't Know & Refused & Inapplicable & Missing \\
\hline
0 & 3 & -1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Source
FACS

Scripting Notes
Loop this question for each child aged 0-14 in the household and for each type of childcare

Text
How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [MostUse/Wrkch7] during school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction
\textbf{IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER, PROBE FOR ESTIMATE}
\textbf{IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0}

Use
Ask Wrkch8

Modules
Module Childcare_w3. Childcare Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.
Loop foreach Wrkch8code (maximum 3 times).

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays

END LOOP
END LOOP
Module Cognitive Ability module

Precog. Preamble to cognitive ability

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Part of this study is concerned with people's memory and the ability to think about things in everyday life. In the next section of the interview, we will do some memory and concentration tasks. Some may seem easier than others. Please just do the best you can on all of them.

Options
1 Continue

Memper. Perceptions of Memory

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
HRS

Scripting Notes
Do not allow 'Don't Know' at this question.

Text
First, how would you rate your memory at the present time? Would you say it is excellent, very good, good, fair or poor?

Options
1 Excellent
2 Very good
3 Good
4 Fair
5 Poor

Wrdercre. Word recall preamble

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
ELSA

Scripting Notes
Do not allow 'Don't Know' at this question.

Text
For the next task the computer will 'read' a list of words which I will ask you to remember. First I'd like to check that you will be able to hear the computer voice - please listen to this short message.

Interviewer Instruction
Press <1> and <enter> to activate the test message.

Use
Ask WrdRecPre

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module

---

**Hearcomputer.** Check Resp can hear computer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
This is a dummy question that reads words out loud in English - wait until the computer says "can you hear this clearly?" then press 1 and enter

Options

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Use
Ask HearComputer

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (WrdRecPre <> REF) // Resp hasn't refused test at Word Recall Preamble

---

**Readtest.** Computer or interviewer reads

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
ELSA

Scripting Notes
Do not allow 'Don't Know' at this question.

Interviewer Instruction
If the respondent cannot hear properly, adjust the volume on the laptop, then go back to the previous question and press <enter> to play the test message again.

If the respondent still cannot hear properly, code that you will read out the list yourself.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>List read out by computer</th>
<th>List read out by interviewer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Use
Ask ReadTest

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (WrdRecPref <> REF | HearComputer <> REF) // Resp hasn't refused test at Word Recall Preamble or at HearComputer

---

**Wrcomppre.** Word recall computer preamble

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
ELSA

Scripting Notes
The computer will now read a set of 10 words. I would like you to remember as many as you can. We have purposely made the list long so it will be difficult for anyone to remember all the words. Most people remember just a few.

Please listen carefully to the set of words as they cannot be repeated. When it has finished, I will ask you to recall aloud as many of the words as you can, in any order. Is this clear?

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Options**

1. Continue

---

**Words1english. Computer reads List 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

THIS IS A DUMMY QUESTION THAT READS WORDS OUTLOUD IN ENGLISH - WAIT UNTIL ALL WORDS READ OUT THEN PRESS 1 AND ENTER

**Options**

1. Continue

---

**Comimmls1. Recall Computer: List 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

ELSA

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

Do not allow 'Don't Know' at this question.

**Interviewer Instruction**

AFTER COMPUTER HAS READ LIST OF TEN WORDS, ASK

**Text**

Now please tell me the words you can remember.

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1. HOTEL
2. RIVER
3. TREE
4. SKIN
Use
Ask ComImmLs1

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (WrdRecPref <> REF | HearComputer <> REF) // Resp hasn't refused test at Word Recall Preamble or at HearComputer
And If (ReadTest = 1) // If list read out by computer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.WrdRcl = 1 & WRCompPre <> REF) // If Resp in word recall group 1 & Resp hasn't refused test

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1       -2       -8       -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
THIS IS A DUMMY QUESTION THAT READS WORDS OUTLOUD IN ENGLISH - WAIT UNTIL ALL WORDS READ OUT THEN PRESS 1 AND ENTER

Options
1 Continue

Use
Ask Words2English

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (WrdRecPref <> REF | HearComputer <> REF) // Resp hasn't refused test at Word Recall Preamble or at HearComputer
And If (ReadTest = 1) // If list read out by computer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.WrdRcl = 2 & WRCompPre <> REF) // If Resp in word recall group 2 & Resp hasn't refused test

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1       -2       -8       -9

Source
ELSA

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive
Do not allow 'Don't Know' at this question.

Interviewer Instruction
AFTER COMPUTER HAS READ LIST OF TEN WORDS, ASK

Text
Now please tell me the words you can remember.

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1 SKY
2 OCEAN
3 FLAG
4 DOLLAR
5 WIFE
6 MACHINE
Module Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (WrdRecPref <> REF | HearComputer <> REF) // Resp hasn't refused test at Word Recall Preamble or at HearComputer
And If (ReadTest = 1) // If list read out by computer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.WrdRcl = 2 & WRCompPre <> REF) // If Resp in word recall group 2 & Resp hasn't refused test

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
THIS IS A DUMMY QUESTION THAT READS WORDS OUTLOUD IN ENGLISH - WAIT UNTIL ALL WORDS READ OUT THEN PRESS 1 AND ENTER

Options
1 Continue

Module Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (WrdRecPref <> REF | HearComputer <> REF) // Resp hasn't refused test at Word Recall Preamble or at HearComputer
And If (ReadTest = 1) // If list read out by computer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.WrdRcl = 3 & WRCompPre <> REF) // If Resp in word recall group 3 & Resp hasn't refused test

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
ELSA

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive
Do not allow 'Don't Know' at this question.

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER - AFTER COMPUTER HAS READ LIST OF TEN WORDS, ASK

Text
Now please tell me the words you can remember.

Options
1 WOMAN
2 ROCK
3 BLOOD
4 CORNER
5 SHOES
6 LETTER
7 GIRL
8 HOUSE
Use
Ask ComImmLs3

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (WrdRecPref <> REF | HearComputer <> REF) // Resp hasn't refused test at Word Recall Preamble or at HearComputer
And If (ReadTest = 1) // If list read out by computer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.WrdRcl = 3 & WRCompPre <> REF) // If Resp in word recall group 3 & Resp hasn't refused test

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
THIS IS A DUMMY QUESTION THAT READS WORDS OUTLOUD IN ENGLISH - WAIT UNTIL ALL WORDS READ OUT THEN PRESS 1 AND ENTER

Options
1 Continue

Use
Ask Words4English

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (WrdRecPref <> REF | HearComputer <> REF) // Resp hasn't refused test at Word Recall Preamble or at HearComputer
And If (ReadTest = 1) // If list read out by computer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.WrdRcl = 4 & WRCompPre <> REF) // If Resp in word recall group 4 & Resp hasn't refused test

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
ELSA

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive
Do not allow 'Don't Know' at this question.

Interviewer Instruction
AFTER COMPUTER HAS READ LIST OF TEN WORDS, ASK

Text
Now please tell me the words you can remember.

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1 WATER
2 CHURCH
3 DOCTOR
4 PALACE
5 FIRE
6 GARDEN
7 SEA
8 VILLAGE
9 BABY
10 TABLE
Use
Ask ComImmLs4

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (WrdRecPref <> REF | HearComputer <> REF) // Resp hasn't refused test at Word Recall Preamble or at HearComputer
And If (ReadTest = 1) // If list read out by computer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.WrdRcl = 4 & WRCompPre <> REF) // If Resp in word recall group 4 & Resp hasn't refused test

---

**Wrintpre. Word recall interviewer preamble**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
ELSA

**Scripting Notes**
Do not allow 'Don't Know' at this question.

**Text**
I'll read a set of 10 words and ask you to remember as many as you can. We have purposely made the list long so that it will be difficult for anyone to remember all the words, most people remember just a few. Please listen carefully as I read the set of words because I cannot repeat them. When I finish, I will ask you to recall aloud as many of the words as you can, in any order. Is this clear?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF 'NO' OR OTHER QUERY, PLEASE ONLY RE-READ FROM THE TEXT PROVIDED. OTHERWISE, CONTINUE

**Options**
1 Continue

---

Use
Ask WRIntPre

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (WrdRecPref <> REF | HearComputer <> REF) // Resp hasn't refused test at Word Recall Preamble or at HearComputer
And If (ReadTest = 2) // If list read out by interviewer

---

**Intimmls1. Recall Interviewer: List 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
ELSA

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive
Do not allow 'Don't Know' at this question.

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ THE ITEMS AT A SLOW, STEADY RATE- APPROXIMATELY ONE WORD EVERY TWO SECONDS. RESPONDENT HAS A MAXIMUM OF 2 MINUTES.

**Text**
HOTEL...RIVER...TREE...SKIN...GOLD...MARKET...PAPER...CHILD...KING...BOOK.

Now please tell me the words you can remember

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**
1 HOTEL
2 RIVER
3 TREE
4 SKIN
5 GOLD
6 MARKET
**Intimmls1. Recall Interviewer: List 2**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1       -2       -8       -9

**Source**
ELSA

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive.
Do not allow 'Don't Know' at this question.

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ THE ITEMS AT A SLOW, STEADY RATE- APPROXIMATELY ONE WORD EVERY TWO SECONDS. RESPONDENT HAS A MAXIMUM OF 2 MINUTES.

**Text**

SKY...OCEAN...FLAG...DOLLAR...WIFE...MACHINE...HOME...EARTH...COLLEGE...BUTTER.

Now please tell me the words you can remember

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1 SKY
2 OCEAN
3 FLAG
4 DOLLAR
5 WIFE
6 MACHINE
7 HOME
8 EARTH
9 COLLEGE
10 BUTTER
96 None of these

---

**Intimmls2. Recall Interviewer: List 2**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1       -2       -8       -9

**Source**
ELSA

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ THE ITEMS AT A SLOW, STEADY RATE- APPROXIMATELY ONE WORD EVERY TWO SECONDS. RESPONDENT HAS A MAXIMUM OF 2 MINUTES.

**Text**

SKY...OCEAN...FLAG...DOLLAR...WIFE...MACHINE...HOME...EARTH...COLLEGE...BUTTER.

Now please tell me the words you can remember

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1 SKY
2 OCEAN
3 FLAG
4 DOLLAR
5 WIFE
6 MACHINE
7 HOME
8 EARTH
9 COLLEGE
10 BUTTER
96 None of these

---

**Intimmls3. Recall Interviewer: List 3**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1       -2       -8       -9

**Source**
ELSA
Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive
Do not allow 'Don't Know' at this question.

Interviewer Instruction
READ THE ITEMS AT A SLOW, STEADY RATE- APPROXIMATELY ONE WORD EVERY TWO SECONDS. RESPONDENT HAS A MAXIMUM OF 2 MINUTES.

Text
WOMAN...ROCK...BLOOD...CORNER...SHOES...LETTER...GIRL...HOUSE...VALLEY...ENGINE.

Now please tell me the words you can remember

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask IntImmLs3

Modules
Module Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (WrdRecPref <> REF | HearComputer <> REF) // Resp hasn't refused test at Word Recall Preamble or at HearComputer
And If (ReadTest = 2) // If list read out by interviewer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.WrdRcl = 3 & WRIntPre <> REF) // If Resp in word recall group 3 & Resp hasn't refused test

Intimmls4. Recall Interviewer: List 4

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1          -2       -8         -9

Source
ELSA

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive
Do not allow 'Don't Know' at this question.

Interviewer Instruction
READ THE ITEMS AT A SLOW, STEADY RATE- APPROXIMATELY ONE WORD EVERY TWO SECONDS. RESPONDENT HAS A MAXIMUM OF 2 MINUTES.

Text
WATER...CHURCH...DOCTOR...PALACE...FIRE...GARDEN...SEA...VILLAGE...BABY...TABLE.

Now please tell me the words you can remember

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Memcont1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UK HLS

**Scripting Notes**

Include adult and child HH members. Do not include non-HH members

**Interviewer Instruction**

Who was present? Code all that apply

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HH member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Non-HH member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No one</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Memcont2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UK HLS

**Scripting Notes**

Include adult and child HH members. Do not include non-HH members

**Interviewer Instruction**

Who was present? Code all that apply

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[hhgrid hhgrid.name where hhgrid hhgrid.pno = 1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[hhgrid hhgrid.name where hhgrid hhgrid.pno = 2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[hhgrid hhgrid.name where hhgrid hhgrid.pno = 3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[hhgrid hhgrid.name where hhgrid hhgrid.pno = 4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[hhgrid hhgrid.name where hhgrid hhgrid.pno = 5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>[hhgrid hhgrid.name where hhgrid hhgrid.pno = 6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>[hhgrid hhgrid.name where hhgrid hhgrid.pno = 7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>[hhgrid hhgrid.name where hhgrid hhgrid.pno = 8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>[hhgrid hhgrid.name where hhgrid hhgrid.pno = 9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>[hhgrid hhgrid.name where hhgrid hhgrid.pno = 10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>[hhgrid hhgrid.name where hhgrid hhgrid.pno = 11]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>[hhgrid hhgrid.name where hhgrid hhgrid.pno = 12]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>[hhgrid hhgrid.name where hhgrid hhgrid.pno = 13]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>[hhgrid hhgrid.name where hhgrid hhgrid.pno = 14]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>[hhgrid hhgrid.name where hhgrid hhgrid.pno = 15]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>[hhgrid hhgrid.name where hhgrid hhgrid.pno = 16]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask MemCont2
Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module
Universe
If (MemCont1 = 1) // if other HH member was present

Hard Check: If (Memcont2 PNO = Respondent PNO) // Respondent selects own PNO

Memcont3. *mem: other present helped*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
DID OTHER PERSON WHO WAS PRESENT PROVIDE ANY HELP OR ASSISTANCE TO RESPONDENT IN COMPLETING THIS TASK?

Options
1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask MemCont3

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (MemCont1 = 1 | 2) // if someone else was present

Memprob. *mem: problems*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
HRS

Scripting Notes
Code 4 is exclusive

Interviewer Instruction
INDICATE WHETHER ANY PROBLEMS OCCURRED IN RELATION TO THE WORD RECALL

Options
1. R had difficulty hearing words
2. Interruption occurred while list was being read
3. Any other problem
4. No problems at all

Use
Ask MemProb

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (WRIntPre <> REF | WRCompPre <> REF) // if Resp hasn't refused Word Recall Test

Memaid. *mem: used aid*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

http://us.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main03/main03_...
HRS

Interviewer Instruction
INDICATE WHETHER R WROTE DOWN THE WORDS OR USED SOME KIND OF AID TO RECALL THE WORDS IN THE LIST DURING THE WORD RECALL TEST.

Options
1. R definitely used an aid
2. Suspect that R used an aid
3. No reason to think that R used an aid

Use
Ask MemAid

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

 Universe
If (WRIntPre <> REF | WRCompPre <> REF) // If Resp hasn't refused Word Recall Test

Imm: Stopped or not conducted

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WHY WAS THIS TEST NOT CONDUCTED OR STOPPED PRIOR TO COMPLETION?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1. Insufficient understanding of the instructions
2. Physical disability made completing the test impossible
3. Attention problems, excessive distraction
4. Insufficient time
5. Extreme anxiety or discomfort
6. Other person present
7. Respondent doesn't want to do the test
8. Language problems
97. Other reasons

Use
Ask IMMSTOP

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

 Universe
If (WRDRECPRE = REF | HEARCOMPUTER = REF | READTEST = REF | WRIntPre = REF | WRCompPre = REF | CON100LS1 = REF | CON100LS2 = REF | CON100LS3 = REF | CON100LS4 = REF | INT110LS1 = REF | INT110LS2 = REF | INT110LS3 = REF | INT110LS4 = REF) // If Word Recall Test refused

Sub7_1. Serial 7s first subtraction

Decimals Width Don't Know/Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 3 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted from HRS

Text
Now let's try some subtraction of numbers. One hundred minus 7 equals what?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT ADDS 7 INSTEAD, YOU MAY REPEAT THE QUESTION. IF IT IS APPARENT THAT THE RESPONDENT IS STRUGGLING, PLEASE ANSWER DON'T KNOW AND MOVE ON TO THE NEXT QUESTION.

ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask Sub7_1
Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Sub7_2. Serial 7s second subtraction

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 3 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted from HRS

Text
And take 7 away from that

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT ADDS 7 INSTEAD, YOU MAY REPEAT THE QUESTION. IF IT IS APPARENT THAT THE RESPONDENT IS STRUGGLING, PLEASE ANSWER DON'T KNOW AND MOVE ON TO THE NEXT QUESTION.

ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask Sub7_2

Sub7_3. Serial 7s third subtraction

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 3 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted from HRS

Text
And take 7 away from that

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT ADDS 7 INSTEAD, YOU MAY REPEAT THE QUESTION. IF IT IS APPARENT THAT THE RESPONDENT IS STRUGGLING, PLEASE ANSWER DON'T KNOW AND MOVE ON TO THE NEXT QUESTION.

ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask Sub7_3

Sub7_4. Serial 7s fourth subtraction

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 3 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted from HRS

Text
And take 7 away from that

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT ADDS 7 INSTEAD, YOU MAY REPEAT THE QUESTION. IF IT IS APPARENT THAT THE RESPONDENT IS STRUGGLING, PLEASE ANSWER DON'T KNOW AND MOVE ON TO THE NEXT QUESTION.

ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask Sub7_4
Sub7_5. Serial 7s fifth subtraction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from HRS

Text
And take 7 away from that?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT ADDS 7 INSTEAD, YOU MAY REPEAT THE QUESTION. IF IT IS APPARENT THAT THE RESPONDENT IS STRUGGLING, PLEASE ANSWER DON'T KNOW AND MOVE ON TO THE NEXT QUESTION.

Use
Ask Sub7_5

Sevenspap. sevens: used aid

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from HRS

Interviewer Instruction
DID THE RESPONDENT USE PENCIL AND PAPER/ANY OTHER AIDS (SUCH AS THEIR FINGERS) WHEN COMPLETING THE NUMBER SUBTRACTION?

Options
1. R definitely used aid
2. Suspect R used aid but not certain
3. No reason to think R used aid

Use
Ask SevensPap

Subcont1. sub: anyone present

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 3 is exclusive

**Interviewer Instruction**

WAS ANYONE ELSE PRESENT DURING THIS TEST? IF SO, WHO? IPOSTTEXT = CODE ALL THAT APPLY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, HH member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes, Non-HH member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No one</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask SubCont1

**Modules**

*Cognitive Ability module*

---

**Subcont2. sub: who present**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Include adult and child HH members. Do not include non-HH members

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHO WAS PRESENT?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask SubCont2

**Modules**

*Cognitive Ability module*

**Universe**

If (SubCont1 = 1) // if other HH member was present

**Hard Check:** If (Subcont2 PNO = Respondent PNO) // Respondent selects own PNO

---

**Subcont3. sub: other present helped**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
**DID THIS PERSON HELP OR ASSIST THE RESPONDENT IN COMPLETING THIS TASK?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SubCont3

**Modules**
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

**Universe**
If (SubCont1 = 1 | 2) // If someone else was present

---

**Sub7stop. Serial 7's: Stopped or not conducted**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WHY WAS THIS TEST NOT CONDUCTED OR STOPPED PRIOR TO COMPLETION?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Insufficient understanding of the instructions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Physical disability made completing the test impossible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Attention problems, excessive distraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Insufficient time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Extreme anxiety or discomfort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other person present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Respondent doesn't want to do the test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Language problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other reasons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SUB7STOP

**Modules**
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

**Universe**
If (SUB7_1 = REF | SUB7_2 = REF | SUB7_3 = REF | SUB7_4 = REF | SUB7_5 = REF) // If Serial Sevens Test refused

---

**Ns200pre. Number series preamble**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

**Notes**
Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning

Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships. The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve.

Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Correct answer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Incorrect answer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>R Doesn't Understand Instructions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask NS200Pre
Module: Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module

Ns240.  

Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning
Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships. The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve.

Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Options
1. Correct answer
2. Incorrect answer
3. R Doesn't Understand Instructions

Use
Ask NS240

Module: Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (NS200Pre = 2 | 3 | DK) // If incorrect answer or R doesn't understand instructions or answered Don't Know at preamble

Ns241.  

Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning
Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships. The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve.

Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Options
1. Continue
2. R seems confused or does not understand task

Use
Ask NS241

Module: Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (NS200Pre = 2 | 3 | DK) // If incorrect answer or R doesn't understand instructions or answered Don't Know at preamble
And If (NS240 = 2 | 3 | DK) // If second practice item incorrect or R doesn't understand instructions or answered Don't Know

Ns242.  

Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning
Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships. The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve.

Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Options
1. Correct answer
2. Incorrect answer
3. R Doesn't Understand Instructions

Use
Ask NS242

Module: Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (NS200Pre = 2 | 3 | DK) // If incorrect answer or R doesn't understand instructions or answered Don't Know at preamble
And If (NS240 = 2 | 3 | DK) // If second practice item incorrect or R doesn't understand instructions or answered Don't Know
Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning

Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships. The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve.

Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Options

1. Correct answer
2. Incorrect answer
3. Unable to do

Use

Ask NS201G1

Modules

Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Universe

If (NS200Pre = 1 | NS240 = 1 | NS241 = 1) // If preamble practice correct, second practice correct or otherwise seems to understand the task
And If (NS242 <> REF) // Number series test not refused
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NSRan = 1) // If number series test group 1

Source

Adapted Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Notes

Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning

Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships. The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve.

Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)
**Options**

1. Correct answer
2. Incorrect answer

**Use**

Ask NS202H1

**Modules**

Module Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module

**Universe**

If (NS200Pre = 1 | NS240 = 1 | NS241 = 1) // If preamble practice correct, second practice correct or otherwise seems to understand the task
And If (NS242 <> REF) // Number series test not refused
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NSRan = 1) // If number series test group 1
And If (NS201G1 = 1 | 2 | DK) // If NS201G1 correct or incorrect or R answered 'DON'T KNOW'
And If (NS202H1 <> REF) // If NS202H1 is not refused

**Ns203i1. NS203: answer**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

Adapted Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

**Notes**

Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning

Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships. The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve.

Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

**Options**

1. Correct answer
2. Incorrect answer

**Use**

Ask NS203I1

**Modules**

Module Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module

**Universe**

If (NS200Pre = 1 | NS240 = 1 | NS241 = 1) // If preamble practice correct, second practice correct or otherwise seems to understand the task
And If (NS242 <> REF) // Number series test not refused
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NSRan = 1) // If number series test group 1
And If (NS201G1 = 1 | 2 | DK) // If NS201G1 correct or incorrect or R answered 'DON'T KNOW'
And If (NS202H1 <> REF) // If NS202H1 is not refused

**Ns216c. NS216 computed var**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

Adapted Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

**Scripting Notes**

Values [0 = None Correct, 1 = One Correct, 2 = Two Correct, 3 = Three Correct, 4 = Unable to do the test]

**Notes**

Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning

Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships. The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve.

Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

**Use**

Compute NS216C = Count Of Number Of Correct Responses In NS201G1 Thru NS203I1. DK/REF Are Not Incorrect Answers Treat Them As MIS. If All NS201G1 Thru NS203I1 = DK/REF Then NS216C = MIS. If
If (NS200Pre = 1 | NS240 = 1 | NS241 = 1) // If preamble practice correct, second practice correct or otherwise seems to understand the task
And If (NS242 <> REF) // Number series test not refused
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NSRan = 1) // If number series test group 1
And If (NS201G1 = 1 | 2 | DK) // If NS201G1 correct or incorrect or R answered 'DON'T KNOW'
And If (NS202H1 <> REF) // If NS202H1 is not refused
And If (NS203I1 <> REF) // If NS203I1 is not refused
NS200Pre, NS240, NS241, NS242, GRIDVARIABLES.NSRan, NS201G1, NS202H1, NS203I1, NS216C

**Ns204a1. NS204: answer**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

**Notes**
Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning

Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships. The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve.

Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

**Options**
1 Correct answer
2 Incorrect answer

**Use**
Ask NS204A1

**Ns205b1. NS205: answer**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

**Notes**
Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning

Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships. The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve.

Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

**Options**
1 Correct answer
2 Incorrect answer

**Use**
Ask NS205B1
** Modules **

**Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module**

**Universe**

If (NS200Pre = 1 | NS240 = 1 | NS241 = 1) // If preamble practice correct, second practice correct or otherwise seems to understand the task

And If (NS242 <> REF) // Number series test not refused

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NSRel = 1) // If number series test group 1

And If (NS201G1 = 1 | 2 | DK) // If NS201G1 correct or incorrect or R answered 'DON'T KNOW'

And If (NS202H1 <> REF) // If NS202H1 is not refused

And If (NS203II <> REF) // If NS203II is not refused

And If (NS205B1 <> REF) // If no correct responses in number series test

And If (NS204A1 <> REF) // If NS204A1 is not refused

---

**Ns206c1. NS206: answer**

**Don't Know**  **Refused**  **Inapplicable**  **Missing**

-1  
-2  
-8  
-9  

**Source**

Adapted Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

**Notes**

**Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning**

Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships.

The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve.

Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

**Options**

1 Correct answer

2 Incorrect answer

**Use**

Ask NS206C1

---

**Ns207d1. NS207: answer**

**Don't Know**  **Refused**  **Inapplicable**  **Missing**

-1  
-2  
-8  
-9  

**Source**

Adapted Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

**Notes**

**Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning**

Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships.

The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve.

Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

**Options**

1 Correct answer

2 Incorrect answer
Use
Ask NS208E1

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (NS200Pre = 1 | NS240 = 1 | NS241 = 1) // If preamble practice correct, second practice correct or otherwise seems to understand the task
And If (NS242 <> REF) // Number series test not refused
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NSran = 1) // if number series test group 1
And If (NS201G1 = 1 | 2 | DR) // If NS201G1 correct or incorrect or R answered 'DON'T KNOW'
And If (NS202H1 <> REF) // If NS202H1 is not refused
And If (NS203I1 <> REF) // If NS203I1 is not refused
And If (NS216C = 1) // If one correct response in number series test

Ns208E1. NS208: answer

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
Adapted Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Notes
Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning
Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships.

The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve.

Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Options
1. Correct answer
2. Incorrect answer

Use
Ask NS208E1

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (NS200Pre = 1 | NS240 = 1 | NS241 = 1) // If preamble practice correct, second practice correct or otherwise seems to understand the task
And If (NS242 <> REF) // Number series test not refused
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NSran = 1) // if number series test group 1
And If (NS201G1 = 1 | 2 | DR) // If NS201G1 correct or incorrect or R answered 'DON'T KNOW'
And If (NS202H1 <> REF) // If NS202H1 is not refused
And If (NS203I1 <> REF) // If NS203I1 is not refused
And If (NS216C = 1) // If one correct response in number series test

Ns209F1. NS209: answer

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
Adapted Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Notes
Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning
Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships.

The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve.

Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Options
1. Correct answer
2. Incorrect answer
Source

Notes
Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships. The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve.

Options
1 Correct answer
2 Incorrect answer
Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning

Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships.

The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve.

Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Correct answer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Incorrect answer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask NS211K1

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (NS200Pre = 1 | NS240 = 1 | NS241 = 1) // If preamble practice correct, second practice correct or otherwise seems to understand the task
And If (NS242 <> REF) // Number series test not refused
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NSRan = 1) // If number series test group 1
And If (NS201G1 = 1 | 2 | DR) // If NS201G1 correct or incorrect or R answered 'DON'T KNOW'
And If (NS202H1 <> REF) // If NS202H1 is not refused
And If (NS203J1 <> REF) // If NS203J1 is not refused
And If (NS210I1 <> REF) // If NS210I1 is not refused
And If (NS216C = 2) // If two correct responses in number series test
And If (NS210K1 <> REF) // If NS210K1 is not refused

Ns212: answer

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Use
Ask NS212L1

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (NS200Pre = 1 | NS240 = 1 | NS241 = 1) // If preamble practice correct, second practice correct or otherwise seems to understand the task
And If (NS242 <> REF) // Number series test not refused
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NSRan = 1) // If number series test group 1
And If (NS201G1 = 1 | 2 | DR) // If NS201G1 correct or incorrect or R answered 'DON'T KNOW'
And If (NS202H1 <> REF) // If NS202H1 is not refused
And If (NS203J1 <> REF) // If NS203J1 is not refused
And If (NS211K1 <> REF) // If NS211K1 is not refused

Ns213: answer
Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning

Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships.

The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve.

Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Options

1 Correct answer
2 Incorrect answer

Use
Ask NS213M1

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (NS200Pre = 1 | NS240 = 1 | NS241 = 1) // If preamble practice correct, second practice correct or otherwise seems to understand the task
And If (NS242 <> REF) // Number series test not refused
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NSRan = 1) // If number series test group 1
And If (NS201G1 = 1 | 2 | DK) // If NS201G1 correct or incorrect or R answered 'DON'T KNOW'
And If (NS202H1 <> REF) // If NS202H1 is not refused
And If (NS203I1 <> REF) // If NS203I1 is not refused
And If (NS216C = 3) // If three correct responses in number series test

Ns214n1. NS214: answer

Options

1 Correct answer
2 Incorrect answer

Use
Ask NS214N1

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (NS200Pre = 1 | NS240 = 1 | NS241 = 1) // If preamble practice correct, second practice correct or otherwise seems to understand the task
And If (NS242 <> REF) // Number series test not refused
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NSRan = 1) // If number series test group 1
And If (NS201G1 = 1 | 2 | DK) // If NS201G1 correct or incorrect or R answered 'DON'T KNOW'
And If (NS202H1 <> REF) // If NS202H1 is not refused
And If (NS203I1 <> REF) // If NS203I1 is not refused
And If (NS216C = 3) // If three correct responses in number series test

Ns215o1. NS215: answer

Options

1 Correct answer
2 Incorrect answer

Use
Ask NS215M1

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (NS200Pre = 1 | NS240 = 1 | NS241 = 1) // If preamble practice correct, second practice correct or otherwise seems to understand the task
And If (NS242 <> REF) // Number series test not refused
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NSRan = 1) // If number series test group 1
And If (NS201G1 = 1 | 2 | DK) // If NS201G1 correct or incorrect or R answered 'DON'T KNOW'
And If (NS202H1 <> REF) // If NS202H1 is not refused
And If (NS216C = 3) // If three correct responses in number series test
And If (NS213M1 <> REF) // If NS213M1 is not refused
Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
Adapted Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Notes
Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning
Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships. The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve. Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Options
1 Correct answer
2 Incorrect answer

Use
Ask NS215O1

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (NS200Pre = 1 | NS240 = 1 | NS241 = 1) // If preamble practice correct, second practice correct or otherwise seems to understand the task
And If (NS242 <> REF) // Number series test not refused
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NSRan = 1) // If number series test group 1
And If (NS201G1 = 1 | 2 | DK) // If NS201G1 correct or incorrect or R answered 'DON'T KNOW'
And If (NS202H1 <> REF) // If NS202H1 is not refused
And If (NS203I1 <> REF) // If NS203I1 is not refused
And If (NS216C = 3) // If three correct responses in number series test
And If (NS213M1 <> REF) // If NS213M1 is not refused
And If (NS214N1 <> REF) // If NS214N1 is not refused

Ns221g2. NS221: answer

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
Adapted Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Notes
Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning
Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships. The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve. Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Options
1 Correct answer
2 Incorrect answer
3 Unable to do

Use
Ask NS221G2

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (NS200Pre = 1 | NS240 = 1 | NS241 = 1) // If preamble practice correct, second practice correct or otherwise seems to understand the task
And If (NS242 <> REF) // Number series test not refused
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NSRan = 2) // If number series test group 2

Ns222h2. NS222: answer

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
Adapted Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Notes
Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning
Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships. The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve. Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Options
1 Correct answer
2 Incorrect answer
3 Unable to do
Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning

Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships. The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve.

Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Options

| 1 | Correct answer |
| 2 | Incorrect answer |

Use

Ask NS223H2

Modules

Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Universe

If (NS200Pre = 1 | NS240 = 1 | NS241 = 1) // If preamble practice correct, second practice correct or otherwise seems to understand the task
And If (NS242 <> REF) // Number series test not refused
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NSRan = 2) // If number series test group 2
And If (NS221G2 = 1 | 2 | DK) // If NS220D1 is correct or incorrect or Don't Know

Ns223I2. NS223: answer

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

Source

Adapted Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Notes

Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning

Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships. The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve.

Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Options

| 1 | Correct answer |
| 2 | Incorrect answer |

Use

Ask NS223I2

Modules

Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Universe

If (NS200Pre = 1 | NS240 = 1 | NS241 = 1) // If preamble practice correct, second practice correct or otherwise seems to understand the task
And If (NS242 <> REF) // Number series test not refused
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NSRan = 2) // If number series test group 2
And If (NS221G2 = 1 | 2 | DK) // If NS220D1 is correct or incorrect or Don't Know
And If (NS222H2 <> REF) // If NS222H2 is not refused

Ns226c. NS226: computed var

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

| 0 | 1 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

Source

Adapted Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Scripting Notes
**Values** [0 = None Correct, 1 = One Correct, 2 = Two Correct, 3 = Three Correct, 4 = Unable to do the test]

**Notes**

**Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning**

Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships.

The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve.

Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

**Use**

Compute NS226C = Count Of Number Of Correct Responses In NS221G2 Thru NS223I2. DK/REF Are Not Incorrect Answers Treat Them As MIS. If All NS221G2 Thru NS223I2 = DK/REF Then NS226C = MIS. If NS221G2 = 3 Then NS226C = 4 'Unable To Do The Test'.

**Modules**

- Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

**Universe**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If (NS200Pre = 1</td>
<td>NS240 = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And If (NS242 &lt;&gt; REF) // Number series test not refused</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NSRan = 2) // If number series test group 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And If (NS221G2 = 1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And If (NS222H2 &lt;&gt; REF) // If NS222H2 is not refused</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And If (NS223I2 &lt;&gt; REF) // If NS223I2 is not refused</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

Adapted Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

**Notes**

**Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning**

Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships.

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Correct answer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Incorrect answer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask NS224A2

**Modules**

- Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

**Universe**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If (NS200Pre = 1</td>
<td>NS240 = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And If (NS242 &lt;&gt; REF) // Number series test not refused</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NSRan = 2) // If number series test group 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And If (NS221G2 = 1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And If (NS222H2 &lt;&gt; REF) // If NS222H2 is not refused</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And If (NS223I2 &lt;&gt; REF) // If NS223I2 is not refused</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And If (NS226C = 0) // If no correct responses in number series test</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

Adapted Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

**Notes**

**Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning**

Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships.
The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve.

Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Options

1 Correct answer
2 Incorrect answer

Use
Ask NS225B2

Modules

*Cognitive Ability module

University

If (NS220Pre = 1 | NS240 = 1 | NS241 = 1) // If preamble practice correct, second practice correct or otherwise seems to understand the task
And If (NS242 <> REF) // Number series test not refused
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NSRan = 2) // If number series test group 2
And If (NS221G2 = 1 | 2 | DK) // If NS207D1 is correct or incorrect or Don't Know
And If (NS222H2 <> REF) // If NS222H2 is not refused
And If (NS223I2 <> REF) // If NS223I2 is not refused
And If (NS226C = 0) // If no correct responses in number series test
And If (NS224A2 <> REF) // If NS224A2 is not refused

NS226c2. NS226: answer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

Adapted Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Notes

Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning

Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships. The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve.

Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Options

1 Correct answer
2 Incorrect answer

Use
Ask NS226C2

Modules

*Cognitive Ability module

University

If (NS220Pre = 1 | NS240 = 1 | NS241 = 1) // If preamble practice correct, second practice correct or otherwise seems to understand the task
And If (NS242 <> REF) // Number series test not refused
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NSRan = 2) // If number series test group 2
And If (NS221G2 = 1 | 2 | DK) // If NS207D1 is correct or incorrect or Don’t Know
And If (NS222H2 <> REF) // If NS222H2 is not refused
And If (NS223I2 <> REF) // If NS223I2 is not refused
And If (NS226C = 0) // If no correct responses in number series test
And If (NS224A2 <> REF) // If NS224A2 is not refused
And If (NS225B2 <> REF) // If NS225B2 is not refused

NS227d2. NS227: answer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

Adapted Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Notes
Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning

Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships. The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve. Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Options

1 Correct answer
2 Incorrect answer

Use
Ask NS227D2

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (NS200Pre = 1 | NS240 = 1 | NS241 = 1) // If preamble practice correct, second practice correct or otherwise seems to understand the task
And If (NS242 <> REF) // Number series test not refused
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NSRan = 2) // If number series test group 2
And If (NS221G2 = 1 | 2 | DK) // If NS207D1 is correct or incorrect or Don't Know
And If (NS222H2 <> REF) // If NS222H2 is not refused
And If (NS223I2 <> REF) // If NS223I2 is not refused
And If (NS226C = 1) // If one correct response in number series test

Ns228e2. NS28: answer

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Notes
Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning

Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships. The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve. Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Options

1 Correct answer
2 Incorrect answer

Use
Ask NS228E2

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (NS200Pre = 1 | NS240 = 1 | NS241 = 1) // If preamble practice correct, second practice correct or otherwise seems to understand the task
And If (NS242 <> REF) // Number series test not refused
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NSRan = 2) // If number series test group 2
And If (NS221G2 = 1 | 2 | DK) // If NS207D1 is correct or incorrect or Don't Know
And If (NS222H2 <> REF) // If NS222H2 is not refused
And If (NS223I2 <> REF) // If NS223I2 is not refused
And If (NS226C = 1) // If one correct response in number series test
And If (NS227D2 <> REF) // If NS227D2 is not refused

Ns229f2. NS29: answer

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Notes
Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning

Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships. The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve.

Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Options

1 Correct answer
2 Incorrect answer

Use

Ask NS229F2

Modules

Module Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module

Universe

If (NS200Pre = 1 | NS240 = 1 | NS241 = 1) // If preamble practice correct, second practice correct or otherwise seems to understand the task
And If (NS242 <> REF) // Number series test not refused
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NSRan = 2) // If number series test group 2
And If (NS221G2 = 1 | 2 | DK) // If NS221G2 is correct or incorrect or Don't Know
And If (NS222H2 <> REF) // If NS222H2 is not refused
And If (NS223I2 <> REF) // If NS223I2 is not refused
And If (NS226C = 1) // If one correct response in number series test
And If (NS227D2 <> REF) // If NS227D2 is not refused
And If (NS228E2 <> REF) // If NS228E2 is not refused

Source

Adapted Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Notes

Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning

Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships. The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve.

Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Options

1 Correct answer
2 Incorrect answer

Use

Ask NS230J2

Modules

Module Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module

Universe

If (NS200Pre = 1 | NS240 = 1 | NS241 = 1) // If preamble practice correct, second practice correct or otherwise seems to understand the task
And If (NS242 <> REF) // Number series test not refused
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NSRan = 2) // If number series test group 2
And If (NS221G2 = 1 | 2 | DK) // If NS221G2 is correct or incorrect or Don't Know
And If (NS222H2 <> REF) // If NS222H2 is not refused
And If (NS223I2 <> REF) // If NS223I2 is not refused
And If (NS226C = 2) // If two correct responses in number series test
Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning

Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships. The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve.

Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Options

1. Correct answer
2. Incorrect answer

Use

Ask NS231K2

Modules

Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Universe

If (NS200Pre = 1 | NS240 = 1 | NS241 = 1) // If preamble practice correct, second practice correct or otherwise seems to understand the task
And If (NS242 <> REF) // Number series test not refused
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NSRan = 2) // If number series test group 2
And If (NS221G2 = 1 | 2 | DK) // If NS207D1 is correct or incorrect or Don't Know
And If (NS222H2 <> REF) // If NS222H2 is not refused
And If (NS223I2 <> REF) // If NS223I2 is not refused
And If (NS226C = 2) // If two correct responses in number series test
And If (NS230J2 <> REF) // If NS230J2 is not refused

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

Adapted Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Notes

Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning

Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships. The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve.

Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Options

1. Correct answer
2. Incorrect answer

Use

Ask NS232L2

Modules

Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Universe

If (NS200Pre = 1 | NS240 = 1 | NS241 = 1) // If preamble practice correct, second practice correct or otherwise seems to understand the task
And If (NS242 <> REF) // Number series test not refused
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NSRan = 2) // If number series test group 2
And If (NS221G2 = 1 | 2 | DK) // If NS207D1 is correct or incorrect or Don't Know
And If (NS222H2 <> REF) // If NS222H2 is not refused
And If (NS223I2 <> REF) // If NS223I2 is not refused
And If (NS226C = 2) // If two correct responses in number series test
And If (NS230J2 <> REF) // If NS230J2 is not refused

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

Adapted Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Notes

Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning

Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships. The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve.

Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)
Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning
Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships. The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve. Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Options
1 Correct answer
2 Incorrect answer

Use
Ask NS233M2

Module
Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (NS200Pre = 1 | NS240 = 1 | NS241 = 1) // If preamble practice correct, second practice correct or otherwise seems to understand the task
And If (NS242 <> REF) // Number series test not refused
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NSRan = 2) // If number series test group 2
And If (NS221G2 = 1 | 2 | DR) // If NS207D1 is correct or incorrect or Don't Know
And If (NS222H2 <> REF) // If NS222H2 is not refused
And If (NS223I2 <> REF) // If NS223I2 is not refused
And If (NS226C = 3) // If three correct responses in number series test

Source
Adapted Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Notes
Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning
Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships. The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve. Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Options
1 Correct answer
2 Incorrect answer

Use
Ask NS234N2

Module
Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (NS200Pre = 1 | NS240 = 1 | NS241 = 1) // If preamble practice correct, second practice correct or otherwise seems to understand the task
And If (NS242 <> REF) // Number series test not refused
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NSRan = 2) // If number series test group 2
And If (NS221G2 = 1 | 2 | DR) // If NS207D1 is correct or incorrect or Don't Know
And If (NS222H2 <> REF) // If NS222H2 is not refused
And If (NS223I2 <> REF) // If NS223I2 is not refused
And If (NS226C = 3) // If three correct responses in number series test

Source
Adapted Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Notes
Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning
Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships. The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve. Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

Options
1 Correct answer
2 Incorrect answer

Use
Ask NS235O2

Module
Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (NS200Pre = 1 | NS240 = 1 | NS241 = 1) // If preamble practice correct, second practice correct or otherwise seems to understand the task
And If (NS242 <> REF) // Number series test not refused
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NSRan = 2) // If number series test group 2
And If (NS221G2 = 1 | 2 | DR) // If NS207D1 is correct or incorrect or Don't Know
And If (NS222H2 <> REF) // If NS222H2 is not refused
And If (NS223I2 <> REF) // If NS223I2 is not refused
And If (NS226C = 3) // If three correct responses in number series test
And If (NS233M2 <> REF) // If NS233M2 is not refused
**Source**  
Adapted Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

**Notes**  
Number Series Test of Quantitative Reasoning  
Number Series measures quantitative reasoning. This ability involves reasoning with concepts that depend upon mathematical relationships. The task requires the Respondent to look at a series of numbers with a number missing from the series. The Respondent must determine the numerical pattern, and then provide the missing number in the series. Each participant was given up to six number series problems to solve.  
Source: Adapted from the Woodcock Johnson III Tests of Achievement: Number Series © Riverside Publishing. Adapted by McArdle & Woodcock (2009)

**Options**

| 1 | Correct answer |
| 2 | Incorrect answer |

**Use**  
Ask NS23502

**Modules**  
Module Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module

**Universe**

- If \((NS200Pre = 1 \mid NS240 = 1 \mid NS241 = 1)\) // If preamble practice correct, second practice correct or otherwise seems to understand the task  
- And If \((NS242 \not= REF)\) // Number series test not refused  
- And If \((GRIDVARIABLES.NSRan = 2)\) // If number series test group 2  
- And If \((NS221G2 = 1 \mid 2 \mid DR)\) // If NS207D1 is correct or incorrect or Don't Know  
- And If \((NS222H2 < REF)\) // If NS222H2 is not refused  
- And If \((NS223I2 < REF)\) // NS223I2 is not refused  
- And If \((NS226C = 3)\) // If three correct responses in number series test  
- And If \((NS223M2 < REF)\) // If NS233M2 is not refused  
- And If \((NS234N2 < REF)\) // If NS234N2 is not refused

**Nscont1. NS: anyone present**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 3 is exclusive

**Interviewer Instruction**

WAS ANYONE ELSE PRESENT DURING THIS TEST? IF SO, WHO? IPOSTTEXT = CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, HH member |
| 2 | Yes, Non-HH member |
| 3 | No one |

**Use**  
Ask NSCont1

**Modules**  
Module Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module

**Nscont2. NS: = who present**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Include adult and child HH members. Do not include non-HH members

**Interviewer Instruction**
WHO WAS PRESENT?  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Options
1 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use
Ask NSCont2

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (NSCont1 = 1) // If other HH member was present

Hard Check: If (NSCont2 PNO = Respondent PNO) // Respondent selects own PNO

Nscont3. NS: other present helped

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
DID THIS PERSON HELP OR ASSIST THE RESPONDENT IN COMPLETING THIS TASK?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask NSCont3

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (NSCont1 = 1 | 2) // If someone else was present

Nsstop. Number Series: Stopped or not conducted

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WHY WAS THIS TEST NOT CONDUCTED OR STOPPED PRIOR TO COMPLETION?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1 Insufficient understanding of the instructions
2 Physical disability made completing the test impossible
3 Attention problems, excessive distraction
4 Insufficient time
5 Extreme anxiety or discomfort
6 Other person present
7 Respondent doesn't want to do the test
8 Language problems
97 Other reasons

Use
Ask NSSTOP

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (NS200PRE = REF | NS240 = REF | NS241 = REF | NS202H1 = REF | NS203I1 = REF | NS204A1 = REF | NS205B1 = REF | NS206C1 = REF | NS207D1 = REF | NS208E1 = REF | NS209F1 = REF | NS210J1 = REF | NS211K1 = REF | NS212L1 = REF | NS213M1 = REF | NS214N1 = REF | NS215O1 = REF | NS222H2 = REF | NS223I2 = REF | NS226C = 4 | NS224A2 = REF | NS225B2 = REF | NS226C2 = REF | NS227D2 = REF | NS228E2 = REF | NS229F2 = REF | NS230J2 = REF | NS231K2 = REF | NS232L2 = REF | NS233M2 = REF | NS234N2 = REF | NS235O2 = REF) // If Number Series Test refused

---

**DelayIs1. Delay: List 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
ELSA

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive
Do not allow 'Don't Know' at this question.

Text
A little while ago you were read a list of words and you repeated the ones you could remember. Please tell me any of the words that you can remember now

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1 HOTEL
2 RIVER
3 TREE
4 SKIN
5 GOLD
6 MARKET
7 PAPER
8 CHILD
9 KING
10 BOOK
96 None of these

---

Use
Ask DelayIs1

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If ((WRCompPre = 1 | WRIntPre = 1) & GRIDVARIABLES.WrdRcl = 1) // If Resp in word recall group 1

---

**DelayIs2. Delay: List 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
ELSA

---
A little while ago you were read a list of words and you repeated the ones you could remember. Please tell me any of the words that you can remember now.

**Interviewer Instruction**  
**CODE ALL THAT APPLY**

**Options**

1. SKY  
2. OCEAN  
3. FLAG  
4. DOLLAR  
5. WIFE  
6. MACHINE  
7. HOME  
8. EARTH  
9. COLLEGE  
10. BUTTER

96. None of these

**Use**  
Ask DelayLs3

**Modules**  
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

**Universe**

If ((WRCompPre = 1 | WRIntPre = 1) & GRIDVARIABLES.WrdRcl = 2) // If Resp in word recall group 2

---

**DelayLs3. Delay: List 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
ELSA

**Scripting Notes**  
Code 96 is exclusive. Do not allow 'Don't Know' at this question.

**Text**  
A little while ago you were read a list of words and you repeated the ones you could remember. Please tell me any of the words that you can remember now.

**Interviewer Instruction**  
**CODE ALL THAT APPLY**

**Options**

1. WOMAN  
2. ROCK  
3. BLOOD  
4. CORNER  
5. SHOES  
6. LETTER  
7. GIRL  
8. HOUSE  
9. VALLEY  
10. ENGINE

96. None of these

**Use**  
Ask DelayLs3

**Modules**  
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

**Universe**

If ((WRCompPre = 1 | WRIntPre = 1) & GRIDVARIABLES.WrdRcl = 3) // If Resp in word recall group 3
Delay: List 4

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
ELSA

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive
Do not allow 'Don't Know' at this question.

Text
A little while ago you were read a list of words and you repeated the ones you could remember. Please tell me any of the words that you can remember now

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1 WATER
2 CHURCH
3 DOCTOR
4 PALACE
5 FIRE
6 GARDEN
7 SEA
8 VILLAGE
9 BABY
10 TABLE
96 None of these

Use
Ask DelayLs4

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If ((WRCompPre = 1 | WRIntPre = 1) & GRIDVARIABLES.WrdRcl = 4) // If Resp in word recall group 4

Dmemcont1. DMem: anyone present

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 3 is exclusive

Interviewer Instruction
WAS ANYONE ELSE PRESENT DURING THIS TEST? IF SO, WHO? IIPOSTTEXT = CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1 Yes, HH member
2 Yes, Non-HH member
3 No one

Use
Ask DMemCont1

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Dmemcont2. DMem: who present

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Include adult and child HH members. Do not include non-HH members

Interviewer Instruction
WHO WAS PRESENT?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9  [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use
Ask DMemCont2

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Universe
IF (DMemCont1 = 1) // If other HH member was present

Hard Check: If (DMemCont2 PNO = Respondent PNO) // Respondent selects own PNO

DMemCont3. DMem: Other present helped

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1   -2   -8   -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
DID THIS PERSON HELP OR ASSIST THE RESPONDENT IN COMPLETING THIS TASK?

Options

1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask DMemCont3

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Universe
IF (DMemCont1 = 1 | 2) // If someone else was present

Delaystop. Delay: Stopped or not conducted

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1   -2   -8   -9
**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WHY WAS THIS TEST NOT CONDUCTED OR STOPPED PRIOR TO COMPLETION?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Insufficient understanding of the instructions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Physical disability made completing the test impossible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Attention problems, excessive distraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Insufficient time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Extreme anxiety or discomfort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other person present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Respondent doesn't want to do the test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Language problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other reasons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask DELAYSTOP

**Modules**
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

**Universe**
If (DELAYLS1 = REF | DELAYLS2 = REF | DELAYLS3 = REF | DELAYLS4 = REF)  // If Delayed Word Recall test refused

---

**LicEng. Cognitive Ability tests conducted in English**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ARE THESE TESTS BEING CONDUCTED IN ENGLISH?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask LICEng

**Modules**
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

**Universe**
If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1)  // If interview being conducted in English

---

**LicTrans. Language Cognitive Ability tests conducted in**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
IN WHAT LANGUAGE ARE THE TESTS BEING CONDUCTED?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>English (compute if LICEng = 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Arabic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bengali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cantonese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Gujarati</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Punjabi: Gurmukhi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
If (INDINTRO.LITrans > 0) Compute LICTrans = INDINTRO.LITrans;
Else: Ask;

Modules
1 Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // If interview being conducted in English
And If (LICEng = 2) // If cognitive ability tests not conducted in English

Licwho. Who translates Cognitive Ability tests

Don’t Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-3</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WHO IS ASKING THE TRANSLATED QUESTIONS?

Options
1 NatCen Accredited Bilingual Interviewer
2 Agency Translator
3 Someone else

Use
Ask LICWho

Modules
1 Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // If interview being conducted in English
And If (LICEng = 2) // If cognitive ability tests not conducted in English

Vfpre. VFAnimals: preamble

Don’t Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-3</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Source

Scripting Notes
Upon pressing <ENTER> the timer should start and run for 60 seconds and then Blaise should indicate that the test is over
Do not allow “Don’t Know” at this question

Interviewer Instruction
AFTER THIS QUESTION YOU WILL NEED TO WRITE DOWN THE ACTUAL WORDS IN THE ORDER IN WHICH THEY ARE PRODUCED.
STOP WRITING WHEN BLAISE INDICATES THAT THE 1 MINUTE PERIOD HAS ENDED

Text
Now, I would like you to name as many animals as you can. You have one-minute, so name them as quickly as possible. We will begin when you say the first animal.

If you are unsure of anything please ask me now as I am unable to answer questions once the minute starts.

Interviewer Instruction
PRESS ENTER AND THEN START THE TIMER AT THE NEXT QUESTION WHEN RESPONDENT NAMES THE FIRST ANIMAL

Options
1 Continue

Use
Ask VFPRE
**Modules**
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

**Universe**
If (LICEng = 1 | (INDINTRO.LIWho = 1 | 2) | (LICWho = 1 | 2)) // If cognitive tests conducted in English or interview conducted by bilingual interviewer or interview conducted by agency translator or cognitive tests conducted by bilingual interviewer or cognitive tests conducted by agency translator

---

**VFct.** VFAI: correct answer count

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

**Scripting Notes**
Range should include 0
Do not allow 'Don't Know' at this question

**Interviewer Instruction**
BE SURE TO RECORD THE RESPONDENT'S SERIAL NUMBER [PSN], SEX [PSEX] AND DATE OF BIRTH [PDOB] AT THE TOP OF THE PAPER.
ENTER THE NUMBER OF [CORRECT] RESPONSES HERE.
ENTER NUMBER

**Use**
Ask VFCT

---

**Vftctw.** VF: incorrect answer count

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

**Scripting Notes**
Range should include 0
Do not allow 'Don't Know' at this question

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER THE NUMBER OF INCORRECT ANSWERS, IF ANY
ENTER NUMBER

**Use**
Ask VFTCTW

---

**Vfcont1.** VF: anyone present

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
WAS ANYONE ELSE PRESENT DURING THIS TEST? IF SO, WHO? **IPOSTTEXT = CODE ALL THAT APPLY**

Options

1. Yes, HH member
2. Yes, Non-HH member
3. No one

Use Ask VFCont1

Modules

*Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Universe

If (LICEng = 1 | (INDINTRO.LIWho = 1 | 2) | (LICWho = 1 | 2)) // If cognitive tests conducted in English or interview conducted by bilingual interviewer or interview conducted by agency translator or cognitive tests conducted by bilingual interviewer or cognitive tests conducted by agency translator
And If (VFPRE <> REF) // If Resp hasn't refused test

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

VFcont2. **VF: Who present**

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Include adult and child HH members. Do not include non-HH members

Interviewer Instruction

WHO WAS PRESENT?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1. hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1
2. hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2
3. hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3
4. hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4
5. hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5
6. hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6
7. hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7
8. hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8
9. hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9
10. hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10
11. hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11
12. hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12
13. hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13
14. hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14
15. hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15
16. hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16

Use

Ask VFCont2

Modules

*Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Universe

If (LICEng = 1 | (INDINTRO.LIWho = 1 | 2) | (LICWho = 1 | 2)) // If cognitive tests conducted in English or interview conducted by bilingual interviewer or interview conducted by agency translator or cognitive tests conducted by bilingual interviewer or cognitive tests conducted by agency translator
And If (VFPRE <> REF) // If Resp hasn't refused test
And If (VFCont1 = 1) // If other HH member was present
Hard Check: If (VFCont2 PNO = Respondent PNO) // Respondent selects own PNO

Vfcont3. **VF: Other present helped**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
DID THIS PERSON HELP OR ASSIST THE RESPONDENT IN COMPLETING THIS TASK?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask VFCont3

**Modules**
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

**Universe**
If (LICEng = 1 | (INDINTRO.LIWho = 1 | 2) | (LICWho = 1 | 2)) // If cognitive tests conducted in English or interview conducted by bilingual interviewer or interview conducted by agency translator or cognitive tests conducted by bilingual interviewer or cognitive tests conducted by agency translator
And If (VFPRE <> REF) // If Resp hasn't refused test
And If (VFCont1 = 1 | 2) // If someone else was present

Vfstop. **Delay: Stopped or not conducted**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WHY WAS THIS TEST NOT CONDUCTED OR STOPPED PRIOR TO COMPLETION?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Insufficient understanding of the instructions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Physical disability made completing the test impossible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Attention problems, excessive distraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Insufficient time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Extreme anxiety or discomfort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other person present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Respondent doesn't want to do the test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Language problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other reasons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask VFSTOP

**Modules**
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

**Universe**
If (VFPRE = REF | VFCT = REF | VFTCTW = REF) // If Verbal Fluency Test refused

Nuabpre. **Numeric Ability Preamble**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Next I would like to ask you some questions to understand how people use numbers in everyday life. You might want to have a pencil and paper handy to help you answer the following items.

**Nasofa. Cost of sofa on sale**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
HRS

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard contains the wording of the question "In a sale, a shop is selling all items at half price. Before the sale, a sofa costs £300. How much will it cost in the sale?" Interviewer still reads out question text.

Do not allow 'Don't Know' at this question.

**Text**
In a sale, a shop is selling all items at half price. Before the sale, a sofa costs £300. How much will it cost in the sale?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

1. £150 (correct answer)
2. Wrong answer

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**
Delete Showcard

**Use**
Ask Nasofa

**Modules**
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

**Universe**
If (NuAbPre <> REF) // If Resp hasn't refused test

---

**Nadisease. Number getting disease**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
HRS

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard contains the wording of the question "If the chance of getting a disease is 10 percent, how many people out of 1,000 (one thousand) would be expected to get the disease?".

Do not allow 'Don't Know' at this question.

**Text**
If the chance of getting a disease is 10 percent, how many people out of 1,000 (one thousand) would be expected to get the disease?

**Showcard**
TBC

---
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>100 (correct answer)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Wrong answer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

**telephone Interviews**

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask NADisease

Modules

*Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module*

Universe

If (NuAbPre <> REF) // If Resp hasn't refused test
And If (NASofa <> REF) // If Resp hasn't refused test

---

**Nacar. Cost of car on sale**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

HRS

Scripting Notes

Showcard contains the wording of the question "A second hand car dealer is selling a car for £6,000. This is two thirds of what it cost new. How much did the car cost new?":

Do not allow 'Don't Know' at this question.

Text

A second hand car dealer is selling a car for £6,000. This is two thirds of what it cost new. How much did the car cost new?

Showcard

TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>£9,000 (correct answer)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Wrong answer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

**telephone Interviews**

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask NACar

Modules

*Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module*

Universe

If (NuAbPre <> REF) // If Resp hasn't refused test
And If (NASofa <> REF) // If Resp hasn't refused test
And If (NADisease <> REF) // If Resp hasn't refused test

---

**Nadrink. Change from £1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

HRS

Scripting Notes

Showcard contains the wording of the question "If you buy a drink for 85 pence and pay with a one pound coin, how much change should you get back?":

Do not allow 'Don't Know' at this question.

Text

If you buy a drink for 85 pence and pay with a one pound coin, how much change should you get back?"
**Nalottery. Amount won in lottery**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
HRS

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard contains the wording of the question "If 5 people all have the winning numbers in the lottery and the prize is £2 million, how much will each of them get?".
Do not allow 'Don't Know' at this question.

**Text**
If 5 people all have the winning numbers in the lottery and the prize is £2 million, how much will each of them get?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>£400,000 (correct answer)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Wrong answer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

| Delete Showcard |

**Use**
Ask NALottery

**Modules**
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

**Universe**
If (NuAbPre <> REF) // If Resp hasn't refused test
And If (NASofa <> REF) // If Resp hasn't refused test
And If (NADisease <> REF) // If Resp hasn't refused test
And If ((NASofa = 1 | NADisease = 1 | NACar = 1) & NOT (NASofa = 1 & NADisease = 1 & NACar = 1) & NOT (NASofa = REF | NADisease = REF | NACar = REF)) // If got sofa, disease or car question correct but not all three of them correct and not refused NASofa or NADisease or NACar

---

**Nainterest. Compound interest on £200**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

Main03. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 03
http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main03/main03...
Showcard contains the wording of the question “Let's say you have £200 in a savings account. The account earns ten percent interest each year. How much would you have in the account at the end of two years?”. Do not allow 'Don't Know' at this question.

Text

Let's say you have £200 in a savings account. The account earns ten percent interest each year. How much would you have in the account at the end of two years?

Options

1 £242 (correct answer)
2 Wrong answer

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask NACard

Modules

Module Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module

Universe

If (NuAbPre <> REF) // If Resp hasn’t refused test
And If (NASofa <> REF) // If Resp hasn’t refused test
And If (NADisease <> REF) // If Resp hasn’t refused test
And If (NASofa = 1 & NADisease = 1 & NACar = 1) // If sofa, disease and car question correct
And If (NALottery = 1) // If got lottery question correct

Nacont1. NA: Anyone present

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Code 3 is exclusive

Interviewer Instruction

WAS ANYONE ELSE PRESENT DURING THIS TEST? IF SO, WHO? IPOSTTEXT = CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1 Yes, HH member
2 Yes, Non-HH member
3 No one

Use

Ask NACont1

Modules

Module Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module

Nacont2. NA: Who present

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Include adult and child HH members. Do not include non-HH members.

Interviewer Instruction

WHO WAS PRESENT?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use
Ask NACont2

Modules
Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (NACont1 = 1) // If other HH member was present

Hard Check: If (NACont2 PNO = Respondent PNO) // Respondent selects own PNO

Nacont3. NA: Other present helped

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
DID THIS PERSON HELP OR ASSIST THE RESPONDENT IN COMPLETING THIS TASK?

Options
1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask NACont3

Modules
Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (NACont1 = 1 | 2) // If someone else was present

Nastop. NA: Stopped or not conducted

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WHY WAS THIS TEST NOT CONDUCTED OR STOPPED PRIOR TO COMPLETION?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1. Insufficient understanding of the instructions
Physical disability made completing the test impossible
Attention problems, excessive distraction
Insufficient time
Extreme anxiety or discomfort
Other person present
Respondent doesn't want to do the test
Language problems
Other reasons

Use
Ask NASTOP

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (NUABPRE = REF | NASOFA = REF | NADISEASE = REF | NACAR = REF | NADRINK = REF | NALOTTERY = REF | NAINTEREST = REF) // If Numeric Ability Test refused

Clangab. Interviewer rated language ability

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
HOW WOULD YOU RATE THE RESPONDENT’S ABILITY TO SPEAK [LICTRANS]? 

Options
1 Excellent
2 Good
3 Fair
4 Poor
5 Very Poor

Use
Ask CLANGAB

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module

Universe
If (LICTrans < 97) // If cognitive ability tests conducted in English or one of the 9 translated languages

Cogdist. Interviewer rated anxiety

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
DID THE RESPONDENT SHOW ANY SIGNS OF DISTRESS OR ANXIETY DURING ANY OF THESE COGNITIVE ASSESSMENTS? 

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask CogDist

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3. Cognitive Ability module
End of cognitive

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
This is the end of the memory and concentration section. Let's continue with the rest of the interview.

Options
1 Continue

Use
Ask CogEnd

Modules
Module Cogabrelease_w3, Cognitive Ability module

Module Family Networks module

Use
Use Familynetworks_w3

Living relatives

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Can we have items visually presented in this order (showcard and screen):
1 Mother
2 Father
3 Son(s)/daughter(s)
4 Brothers/sisters
5 Grandchildren
6 Grandparents
7 Great Grandchildren
8 Great Grandparents
96 None of these

Text
We now have a few questions about contact you have with family members not living here with you.
Excluding relatives who are living in this household with you at the moment, can you tell me which of these types of relatives you have alive at the moment?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
INCLUDE STEP/ADOPTIVE RELATIONS
DO NOT INCLUDE RELATIVES LIVING IN THIS HOUSEHOLD

Showcard
TBC

Options

1  Mother
2  Father
3  Son(s)/daughter(s)
4  Brothers/sisters
5  Grandchildren
6  Grandparents
7  Great Grandchildren
8  Great Grandparents
9  Step/adoptive mother
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
INCLUDE STEP/ADOPTIVE RELATIONS
DO NOT INCLUDE RELATIVES LIVING IN THIS HOUSEHOLD
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask LVRel

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w3. Family Networks module

Maage. Mother's age

Mamostcon. Biological or step/adoptive mother most contact

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Which person do you have the most contact with, your biological mother or your step/adoptive mother?

Options

1 Biological mother
2 Step/adoptive mother

Use
Ask MaMostCon

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w3. Family Networks module

Universe
If (LvRel = 1 & LvRel = 9) // Has both biological and step/adoptive mother

Pamostcon. Biological or step/adoptive father most contact

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Which person do you have the most contact with, your biological father or your step/adoptive father?

Options

1 Biological father
2 Step/adoptive father

Use
Ask PaMostCon

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w3. Family Networks module

Universe
If (LvRel = 2 & LvRel = 10) // Has both biological and step/adoptive father
Decimals  Width  Don't Know/Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
0        3        -1         -2         -8         -9

Source  BHPS
Text  How old is your mother?
Interviewer Instruction  
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE MOTHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS 
THE MOST CONTACT WITH. 
ENTER AGE

Use  Ask MaAge
Modules  Module Famlnetworks_w3. Family Networks module
Universe  
If (LVRel = 1|9)  // If biological/step-mother alive

Hard Check: If (Mother's Age Is Less Than 10 Years Older Than Age Of Respondent)

Paage.  Father's age

Decimals  Width  Don't Know/Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
0        3        -1         -2         -8         -9

Source  BHPS
Text  How old is your father?
Interviewer Instruction  
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE FATHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS 
THE MOST CONTACT WITH. 
ENTER AGE

Use  Ask PaAge
Modules  Module Famlnetworks_w3. Family Networks module
Universe  
If (LVRel = 2|10)  // If biological/step-father alive

Hard Check: If (Father's Age Is Less Than 10 Years Older Than Age Of Respondent)

Nrels.  Number of relations

Decimals  Width  Don't Know/Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
0        2        -1         -2         -8         -9

Source  BHPS
Text  How many [LVRel cat] do you have, excluding those living here at the moment?
Interviewer Instruction  
ENTER NUMBER

Use  Ask NRel
Modules  Module Famlnetworks_w3. Family Networks module
In Loops  
\^ Loop: foreach LVRel 3 to 8.
Universe  
If (LVRel = 3|4|5|6|7|8)  // Has sons/daughters, brothers/sisters, grandchildren, grandparents, great-grandchildren or great-
Parents live together in same household

Options:

- 1: Yes
- 2: No

R's mother lives alone

Options:

- 1: Yes
- 2: No

R's father lives alone

Options:
### Ohch16. Children under 16 not living in HH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Are any of your children living outside the household aged under 16?

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, all under 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes, at least one under 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>None under 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Seekid. How often contact child outside HH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Can you tell me how often you visit, see or contact your child(ren) under 16 living outside the household?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A few times a year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Once a month or less</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Several times a month</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>About once a week</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Several times a week</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Almost everyday</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Shared care 50/50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

- **Interviewer Instruction**
  - READ OUT
  - Delete
  - Showcard

- **Use**
**Ask SeeKid**

**Modules**
Family networks module

**Universe**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(LVRel = 3)</td>
<td>If son(s)/daughter(s) alive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(OHCH16 = 1</td>
<td>2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Regular basis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Irregular basis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Wekid. Child outside HH stays with R regularly**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do they stay with you for weekends or school holidays on a regular basis, an irregular basis, or not at all?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Regular basis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Irregular basis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask WeKid

**Modules**
Family networks module

**Universe**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(LVRel = 3)</td>
<td>If son(s)/daughter(s) alive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(OHCH16 = 1</td>
<td>2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(SeeKid &gt; 1)</td>
<td>If visit, see or contact child(ren) under 16 living outside the household more frequently than 'never'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Less than 15 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Between 15 and 30 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Between 30 minutes and 1 hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Between 1 and 2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>More than 2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Farkid. Time taken to get to child outside HH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Even though you are not in contact with your children, About how long would it take you to get to where your child(ren) under 16 live(s)? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Less than 15 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Between 15 and 30 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Between 30 minutes and 1 hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Between 1 and 2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>More than 2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask FarKid

**Modules**
Family networks module

**Universe**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(LVRel = 3)</td>
<td>If son(s)/daughter(s) alive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(OHCH16 = 1</td>
<td>2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Regular basis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Irregular basis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Relkid. Relationship with child outside HH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Source
BHPS

### Text
How close a relationship do you have with your child(ren) under 16 living outside the household? Would you say it is...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very close</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Quite close</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very close</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Or not close at all?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask RelKid

**Modules**
Module Familynetworks_w3. Family Networks module

**Universe**
If \( LVRel = 3 \) // If son(s)/daughter(s) alone
And If \( OHCH16 = 1|2 \) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household

---

### Masee. Frequency of seeing mother

**Don't Know**
Refused
Inapplicable
Missing

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Thinking about your mother. Can you tell me how often you see your mother?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE MOTHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Daily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least once per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least once per month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Several times per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Less often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE MOTHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask MaSee

**Modules**
Module Familynetworks_w3. Family Networks module

**Universe**
If \( LVRel = 1|9 \) // If biological/step-mother alive

---

### Macon. Frequency of other contact with mother

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask MaSee

**Modules**
Module Familynetworks_w3. Family Networks module

**Universe**
If \( LVRel = 1|9 \) // If biological/step-mother alive
Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
And how often do you have contact by telephone, email or letter with your mother?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE MOTHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Daily
2 At least once per week
3 At least once per month
4 Several times per year
5 Less often
6 Never

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE MOTHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask MaCon

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w3. Family Networks module

Universe
If (LVRel = 1|9) // If biological/step-mother alive

---

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
About how long would it take you to get to where your mother lives? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE MOTHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

Options
1 Less than 15 minutes
2 Between 15 and 30 minutes
3 Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
4 Between 1 and 2 hours
5 More than 2 hours
6 SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad

Use
Ask MaFar

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w3. Family Networks module

Universe
If (LVRel = 1|9) // If biological/step-mother alive
**Pasee. Frequency of seeing father**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Thinking now about your father. Can you tell me how often you see your father?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE FATHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Daily</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least once per week</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least once per month</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Several times per year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Less often</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Never</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE FATHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask PaSee

**Modules**
Module Familynetworks_w3. Family Networks module

**Universe**
If (LVRel = 2|10) // If biological/step-father alive

---

**Pacon. Frequency of other contact with father**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And how often do you have contact by telephone, email or letter with your father?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE FATHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Daily</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least once per week</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least once per month</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Several times per year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Less often</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Never</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Pafar. Distance to where Father lives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

About how long would it take you to get to where your father lives? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE FATHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Options**

1. Less than 15 minutes
2. Between 15 and 30 minutes
3. Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
4. Between 1 and 2 hours
5. More than 2 hours
6. SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad

**Use**

Ask Pafar

**Modules**

Module Familynetworks_w3. Family Networks module

**Universe**

If (LVRel = 2 | 10) // If biological/step-father alive

---

**Paaid. Help given to parents**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Nowadays, do you regularly or frequently do any of these things for your parents (if LVRel = 1 & LVRel = 2)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE PARENTS, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONES RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. Giving them lifts in your car (if you have one)
2. Shopping for them
3. Providing or cooking meals
Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE PARENTS, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONES
RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask PAID

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w3. Family Networks module

Universe
If (LVRel = 1 | LVRel = 2 | LVRel = 9 | LVRel = 10) // Biological/step-mother or father alive

Paidu. Help received from parents

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
And do you regularly or frequently receive any of these things from your {if (LVRel = 1 | LVRel = 2) & NOT(LVRel = 1 & LVRel = 2)} {if LVRel = 1 & LVRel = 2} parents {if LVRel = 1 & LVRel = 2}?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE PARENTS, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONES RESPONDENT HAS
THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Getting a lift in their car (if they have one)
2 Shopping for you
3 Providing or cooking meals
4 Looking after your children
5 Washing, ironing or cleaning
6 Dealing with personal affairs e.g. paying bills, writing letters
7 Decorating, gardening or house repairs
8 Financial help
97 Anything else
96 None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE PARENTS, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONES
RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask PAIDU
**Chsee. Frequency of seeing children over 16**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Thinking now about your children aged 16 or over. If you have more than one son or daughter aged 16 or over not living with you please think about the one you have the most contact with. Can you tell me how often you see your son/daughter?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

1. Daily
2. At least once per week
3. At least once per month
4. Several times per year
5. Less often
6. Never

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

---

**Chcon. Frequency of other contact with child(ren) over 16**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And how often do you have contact by telephone, email or letter with your son/daughter (aged 16 or over)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT HAS MORE THAN ONE SON/DAUGHTER AGED 16 OR OVER NOT LIVING HERE, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

1. Daily
2. At least once per week
3. At least once per month
4. Several times per year
5. Less often
6. Never

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews
Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT HAS MORE THAN ONE SON/DAUGHTER AGED 16 OR OVER NOT LIVING HERE, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask ChCon

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w3. Family Networks module

Universe
If (LVRel = 3 & OHCH16 > 1) // If has son(s)/daughter(s) aged over 16 outside household

Chfar. Distance to where child(ren) live(s)

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
About how long would it take you to get to where your son/daughter (aged 16 or over) lives? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT HAS MORE THAN ONE SON/DAUGHTER AGED 16 OR OVER NOT LIVING HERE, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

Options
1 Less than 15 minutes
2 Between 15 and 30 minutes
3 Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
4 Between 1 and 2 hours
5 More than 2 hours
6 SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad

Use
Ask ChFar

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w3. Family Networks module

Universe
If (LVRel = 3 & OHCH16 > 1) // If has son(s)/daughter(s) aged over 16 outside household

Chaid. Help given to children

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Nowadays, do you regularly or frequently do any of these things for your children aged 16 or older who are not living here?

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE INCLUDE AID GIVEN TO ANY/ALL CHILDREN CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Giving them lifts in your car (if you have one)
2 Shopping for them
3 Providing or cooking meals
4 Looking after their children
5 Washing, ironing or cleaning
6 Dealing with personal affairs e.g. paying bills, writing letters
7 Decorating, gardening or house repairs
8 Financial help
97 Anything else
96 None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
PLEASE INCLUDE AID GIVEN TO ANY/ALL CHILDREN
Delete
Showcard

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
And do you regularly or frequently receive any of these things from your children aged 16 or older not living here?

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE INCLUDE AID RECEIVED BY ANY/ALL CHILDREN
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Getting lifts in their car (if they have one)
2 Shopping for you
3 Providing or cooking meals
4 Help with basic personal needs like dressing, eating or bathing
5 Washing, ironing or cleaning
6 Dealing with personal affairs e.g. paying bills, writing letters
7 Decorating, gardening or house repairs
8 Financial help
97 Anything else
96 None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
PLEASE INCLUDE AID GIVEN TO ANY/ALL CHILDREN
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask CAIDU

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w3. Family Networks module

Universe
If (LVRel = 3 & OHCH16 > 1) // If has son(s)/daughter(s) aged over 16 outside household
**Kidspt. Send or give money for Child Support**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Thinking about your children aged under 16 who are not living with you here, do you send or give money for child support?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**
1 Yes
2 No

**Use**
Ask KidSpt

**Modules**
*Module Familynetworks_w3. Family Networks module

**Universe**
If (OHCH16 = 1|2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household

---

**Ftexv. Amount of last Child Support payment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Text**
About how much did you send or give for child support last time you gave money?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN TO NEAREST £

**Use**
Ask FTEXV

**Modules**
*Module Familynetworks_w3. Family Networks module

**Universe**
If (OHCH16 = 1|2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household
And If (KidSpt = 1) // If sends or gives money for child support

**Soft Check:** If (FTEXV > 2000) // Last Child Support payment was more than 2000 pounds

---

**Ftexw. Frequency of Child Support payment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Text**
How often do you give this money?

**Options**
1 Weekly
2 Fortnightly
3 Monthly
4 Yearly
97 Other
Module Family Access module

Use
Ask FTEXW

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w3. Family Networks module

Universe
If (OCH16 = 1 | 2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household
And If (KidSpt = 1) // If sends or gives money for child support
And If (KidSpt = 1 & FTEXV > 0) // If sends or gives money for child support and has given last Child support payment amount

Visfam. Visits family when needs to

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
DfT

Text
Please tell me how easy or difficult you would find it to visit family or relatives when you need to.

Interviewer Instruction
THIS IS TO INCLUDE EXTENDED FAMILY, SUCH AS COUSINS OR AUNTS AND UNCES, IF RESPONDENT HAS NO IMMEDIATE FAMILY MEMBERS

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Very difficult
2 Difficult
3 Neither difficult nor easy
4 Easy
5 Very easy
6 SPONTANEOUS: Has no family

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
THIS IS TO INCLUDE EXTENDED FAMILY, SUCH AS COUSINS OR AUNTS AND UNCES, IF RESPONDENT HAS NO IMMEDIATE FAMILY MEMBERS

READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Visfamy. Why difficult to visit family

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
DfT adapted

Text
What stops you from visiting family or relatives when you need to?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
PROBE FOR ANY OTHER REASONS
Module *Parents and children module*

**Use**
Use Parentsandchildren_w3

**Parchild. Parents and children intro**

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
The next questions are about you, your children, the school they attend and the things you do together.

**Options**

1. Continue

**Use**
Ask ParChild

**Modules**
Module Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) # Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
**Hlphhwk. Parent helps their children with homework**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How often do you help your [child/children] with [his/her/their] homework? Do you help...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**
1. Almost every day
2. At least once a week
3. At least once a month
4. Less often than once a month
5. Never or hardly ever
6. SPONTANEOUS No homework

**Levelimp. Parents think A levels/Highers important**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How important do you think it is for your [child/children] to complete [his/her/their] A level {if HHGRID.region = 1,3,4} / Higher Grades {if HHGRID.region = 2} exams? Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE THE WELSH AND INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATES AS EQUIVALENTS
READ OUT

**Options**
1. Very important
2. Important
3. Not very important
4. Not at all important

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
THIS QUESTION APPLIES TO CHILDREN AGED 10 TO 15 ONLY
INCLUDE THE WELSH AND INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATES AS EQUIVALENTS
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask LevelImp

**Modules**
Module Parents and children_w3. Parents and children module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10to15 > 0) // Parent of one or more children aged 10-15 in HH
Importance of Apprenticeship/Vocational

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1    -2    -8    -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
How important do you think it is for your [child/children] to stay in education or training after they leave school? This could be education at 6th form or to study for other qualifications, other training courses, or training on schemes such as apprenticeships?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1 Very important
2 Important
3 Not very important
4 Not at all important

Still at same private school

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1    -2    -8    -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can I just check, is [CHILD NAME] still attending [ff_schnamecpt] in [ff_schtowncpt]?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Still at same state school

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1    -2    -8    -9

Source
Can I just check, is [CHILD NAME] still attending [ff_schnamecst]?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask Stillstate

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module

In Loops
\(\text{foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for}\).

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh415Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If ((ff_schcodest <> DK|MIS|REF)) // Child provided name of state school at last interview

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Is [CHILD NAME]'s school a state school or is it a private, fee paying school?

Options

1. State school
2. Private school
3. SPONTANEOUS: Not at school

Use
Ask SCHSTA

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module

In Loops
\(\text{foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for}\).

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh415Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If ((ff_schsta = 1 & Ff_schcodest = MIS & Ff_schcodest <> REF) OR (Ff_schsta = 2 & Ff_schnamecpt = MIS & Ff_schnamecpt <> REF) OR (Ff_schsta = MIS & Ff_schnamecpt <> REF) OR (Stillpriv = 2) OR (Stillstate = 2)) // Child's school name is missing and school name was not refused or has changed school since last interview

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
autofill with ff_schcodest if stillstate = 1 (for data return, q not asked if stillstate = 1)

Text
So that we can use the publicly available information on schools, could you tell me the name of [CHILD NAME]'s school?

Interviewer Instruction
IF ASKS WHY SEE HELP F9
TYPE IN ANY PART OF THE SCHOOL NAME AND ADDRESS. TYPE IN MORE DETAIL TO NARROW DOWN THE SELECTION. IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE IN 'ZZZ'.
Use
Ask SchCodeSt

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module

In Loops
\foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.

 Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 \geq 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh415Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If ((ff_schsta = 1 & FF_schcodest = MIS & FF_schcodest <> REF) OR (FF_schsta = 2 & FF_schnamecpt = MIS & FF_schnamecpt <> REF) OR (FF_schsta = MIS & FF_schnamecpt <> REF) OR (Stillpriv = 2) OR (Stillstate = 2)) // Child's school name is missing and school name was not refused or has changed school since last interview
And If (SCHSTA = 1) // Child attends a state school

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Are the details reported below correct?
[SCHOOL NAME FROM LOOKUP FILE]

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask SchOkSt

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module

In Loops
\foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.

 Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 \geq 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh415Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If ((ff_schsta = 1 & FF_schcodest = MIS & FF_schcodest <> REF) OR (FF_schsta = 2 & FF_schnamecpt = MIS & FF_schnamecpt <> REF) OR (FF_schsta = MIS & FF_schnamecpt <> REF) OR (Stillpriv = 2) OR (Stillstate = 2)) // Child's school name is missing and school name was not refused or has changed school since last interview
And If (SCHSTA = 1) // Child attends a state school
And If (SchCodeSt = 1 - 999995) // School found on look-up file

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is the name of [CHILD NAME]'s school?

Interviewer Instruction
COLLECT FULL NAME AND POSTCODE
IF ASKS WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED SEE HELP SCREEN F9

Use
Ask SchNameCSt

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module

In Loops
\foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.
Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh415Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If ((ff_schsta = 1 & Ff_schcodest = MIS & Ff_schcodest <> REF) OR (Ff_schsta = 2 & Ff_schnamecpt = MIS & Ff_schnamecpt <> REF) OR (Ff_schsta = MIS & Ff_schnamecpt <> REF) OR (ff_schcodest = 1 & Ff_schnamecpt = MIS & Ff_schnamecpt <> REF) OR (ff_schcodest = MIS & Ff_schnamecpt <> REF) OR (Stillstate = 2) OR (Stillstate = MIS & Ff_schnamecpt <> REF)) // Child's school name is missing and school name was not refused or has changed school since last interview
And If (SCHSTA = 1) // Child attends a state school
And If (SchCodeSt = 99999) // School not found on look-up file

Name of private school child attends

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
So that we can use the publicly available information on schools, could you tell me the name of [CHILD NAME]'s school?

Interviewer Instruction
IF ASKS WHY SEE HELP F9
WRITE IN NAME

Use
Ask SchNameCpt

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module
In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.

Town of private school child attends

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
And in what town is that?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN TOWN

Use
Ask SchTownCpt

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module
In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.

END LOOP
### Kid2uni.  Importance of uni for child

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
BHPS (adapted)

**Text**  
Would you personally like to see [CHILD NAME] go on to university or college when they finish their schooling?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask Kid2Uni

**Modules**  
Module Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module

**In Loops**

`foreach child aged 10-15.`

**Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10to15 > 0) // Parent of one or more children aged 10-15 in HH
```

END LOOP

### Socialkid.  Frequency of leisure with child

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
How often do you and your child (if NChUnder16 = 1) / children (if NChUnder16 > 1) spend time together on leisure activities or outings outside the home such as going to the park or zoo, going to the movies, sports or to have a picnic?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
READ OUT

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Never or rarely</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once a month or less</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Several times a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>About once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Several times a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Almost every day</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask SocialKid

**Modules**  
Module Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module

**Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
```

### Dinner.  Frequency of eating dinner with kids

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  

---
In the past 7 days, how many times have you eaten an evening meal together with your child (if NChUnder16 = 1) / children (if NChUnder16 > 1) and other family members who live with you?

Options

1 None
2 1 - 2 times
3 3 - 5 times
4 6 - 7 times

Use Ask Dinner

Modules Module Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module

Universe IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16

Quarrel. How often quarrel with children

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source BHPS

Text Most children have quarrels with their parents at some time. How often do you quarrel with your child (if NCh5to15 = 1) / any of your children (if NCh5to15 > 1)? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction READ OUT

Options

1 Most days
2 More than once a week
3 Less than once a week
4 Hardly ever?

Mixed Mode Alternatives telephone interviews

Interviewer Instruction THIS QUESTION APPLIES TO CHILDREN AGED 5 TO 15 ONLY READ OUT

Use Ask Quarrel

Modules Module Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module

Universe IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16 And IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5to15 > 0) // Parent of one or more children aged 5 to 15 in HH

Talkmatter. How often talk about important matters with children

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source BHPS

Text Children vary a great deal in how often they talk to their parents about things that matter to them. How often does your child (if NCh5to15 = 1) / do any of your children (if NCh5to15 > 1) talk to you about things that matter to them?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1. Most days
2. More than once a week
3. Less than once a week
4. Hardly ever

Mixed Mode Alternatives

*.telephone Interviews*

**Interviewer Instruction**

THIS QUESTION APPLIES TO CHILDREN AGED 5 TO 15 ONLY

READ OUT

Use

Ask TalkMatter

Modules

*Module Parents and children w3. Parents and children module*

Universes

If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5to15 > 0) // Parent of one or more children aged 5 to 15 in HH

---

**Ruleskid. How often involve kid in setting rules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

NSFH

Text

How often do you allow your child (if NCh5to15 = 1) or any of your children (if NCh5to15 > 1) to help set rules?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1. Never
2. Seldom
3. Sometimes
4. Very often
5. SPONTANEOUS: Respondent is unable to read the question

Mixed Mode Alternatives

*telephone Interviews*

**Interviewer Instruction**

THIS QUESTION APPLIES TO CHILDREN AGED 5 TO 15 ONLY

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask RulesKid

Modules

*Module Parents and children w3. Parents and children module*

Universes

If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5to15 > 0) // Parent of one or more children aged 5 to 15 in HH

---

**Pyenrl. Rules enforced or not**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Are the rules you have strictly enforced or not very strictly enforced?

Options

1. Strictly enforced
2. Not very strictly enforced
3. It varies

Use
Ask PYENRL

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5to15 > 0) // Parent of one or more children aged 5 to 15 in HH

Praisekid. How often praise child

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How often do you praise your child [if NChUnder16 = 1] / any of your children [if NChUnder16 > 1]?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. Never
2. Seldom
3. Sometimes
4. Very often
5. SPONTANEOUS: Respondent is unable to read the question

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask PraiseKid

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16

Slapkid. How often spank or slap child

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How often do you spank or slap your child [if NChUnder16 = 1] / any of your children [if NChUnder16 > 1]?

Showcard
TBC
### CuddleKid: How often hug or cuddle child

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Seldom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sometimes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Respondent is unable to read the question</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Mixed Mode Alternatives

**Telephone Interviews**

- **Interviewer Instruction**
  - READ OUT
- **Delete**
- **Showcard**

#### Use

- **Ask CuddleKid**

#### Modules

- Module Parentsandchildren_w3, Parents and children module

#### Universe

\[
\text{IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16} \geq 1) \quad \# \text{Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16}
\]

### YellKid: How often shout at kid

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Seldom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sometimes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Respondent is unable to read the question</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Mixed Mode Alternatives

**Telephone Interviews**

- **Interviewer Instruction**
  - READ OUT
- **Delete**
- **Showcard**

#### Use

- **Ask YellKid**

#### Modules

- Module Parentsandchildren_w3, Parents and children module

#### Universe

\[
\text{IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16} \geq 1) \quad \# \text{Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16}
\]
How often do you shout at your child (if NChUnder16 = 1) / any of your children (if NChUnder16 > 1)?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Seldom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sometimes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Respondent is unable to read the question</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask YellKid

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w3. Parents and children module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16

Module Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Use
Use Benefits_w3

Intbenefit. Benefit module intro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Text
One of the most important parts of our research is how people are getting by financially these days. We have found that we need to ask about a number of different types of income, otherwise our results could be misleading. Please think about ALL of the extra sources of income you receive, as well as any benefits or tax credits. If you are at all unsure about whether something would count, you can check with me. I’d like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Continue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask IntBenefit

Modules
Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Tftax. Region indicator

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFTax = 1; Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFTax = 1; Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFTax = 1; Else compute TFTax = 0;

Modules
Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module
## Btype. Type of benefit or payment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Source
LFS tel (adapted)

### Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive.

We would like to introduce two showcards for this question, one for England/Scotland/Wales and one for Northern Ireland.

#### Showcard for use in England/Scotland/Wales
1. Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits
2. Income Support
3. Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance)
4. Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension
5. Child Benefit
6. Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit
7. Any other family related benefit or payment
8. Housing or Council Tax Benefit (other than the single person council tax discount)
9. Income from any other state benefit
96. None of these

#### Showcard for use in Northern Ireland
1. Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits
2. Income Support
3. Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance)
4. Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension
5. Child Benefit
6. Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit
7. Any other family related benefit or payment
8. Rent or Rate Rebate
9. Income from any other state benefit
96. None of these

### Text
Which, if any, of these types of payments are you currently receiving, either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))?

### Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

### Showcard
TBC

### Options
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Income Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Child Benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Any other family related benefit or payment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Housing or Council Tax Benefit (other than the single person council tax discount) if TFTax = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Income from any other state benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

### Text
First, are you currently receiving, either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))...

### Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP
Delete

### Use
Ask BType

### Modules
Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module
**Benunemp. Income: Unemployment benefits**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Can I just check, are (if JBSTAT = 3 & BTYPE <> 1) / Are (if BType = 1) you currently receiving any of these types of payments, either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))? 

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Job Seeker's Allowance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or National Insurance Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask BenUnemp

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**Universe**
If (BType = 1 | DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 3) // Receives any unemployment benefit or is currently unemployed

---

**Bendis. Income: Disability benefits**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Can I just check, are (if JBSTAT=8 | Health = 1) & (BTYPE <> 3) / Are (if BType = 3) you currently receiving any of these types of payments, either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))? 

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Incapacity Benefit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Employment and Support Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Severe Disablement Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carer's Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Disability Living Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Return to Work Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Attendance Allowance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask BenDis

Modules
Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Universe
If (BType = 3 | ((DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 8 | DISABILITY.Health = 1) & BType <>3)) // Receives any disability benefit or is currently long-term sick or disabled or has a long-standing illness, disability or infirmity and has not indicated receiving any disability benefits

Wardistxt. Flag War Disablement Pension

Use
If (BType = 4 & BenDis NOT MIS) Compute Wardistxt = 1;
Else compute Wardistxt = 0;

Modules
Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Benpen. Income: Pensions

Source
LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive.

Showcard should read
1 NI Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
2 A pension from a previous employer
3 A pension from a spouse's previous employer
4 Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit
5 Private pension or annuity
6 Widow's or War Widow's Pension
7 Widowed Mother's Allowance, Parent's Allowance or Bereavement Allowance
8 War Disablement Pension (if not previously mentioned)
96 None of these

Text
Can I just check, are (if BTYPE <> 4 & ((AGE > 59 & SEX = 2) | (AGE > 64 & SEX = 1)) | Are (if BTYPE = 4) you currently receiving any of these types of payments, either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))?
2 A pension from a previous employer
3 A pension from a spouse's previous employer
4 Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit
5 Private pension or annuity
6 Widow's or War Widow's Pension
7 Widowed Mother's Allowance, Parent's Allowance or Bereavement Allowance
8 War Disablement Pension
9 None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP
DELETE
SHOWCARD

Use
ASK BEN PEN

Modules
Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Universe
If (BType = 4 | (BType <> 4 & ((Age > 59 & Sex = 2) | (Age > 64 & Sex = 1))) // Receives any sort of pension or is female aged 60+ or male aged 65+ and did not mention receiving any sort of pension
And If (BenPen = 1) // Receives any sort of pension and receives the NI Pension or State Retirement Pension

---

Niserps. Income: Receives SERPS

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
You say you receive the State Retirement Pension. Does this include any income from the State Earnings Related Pension Scheme, also known as SERPS?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
ASK NISERPS

Modules
Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Universe
If (BType = 4 | (BType <> 4 & ((Age > 59 & Sex = 2) | (Age > 64 & Sex = 1))) // Receives any sort of pension or is female aged 60+ or male aged 65+ and did not mention receiving any sort of pension
And If (BenPen = 1) // Receives any sort of pension and receives the NI Pension or State Retirement Pension

---

Bencb. Income: Receives Child Benefit

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you receive Child Benefit?

Options
1 Yes
Use
Ask BenCB 

Modules
Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module 

Universe 
If (BType <> 5 & Resp Is Responsible Adult For Any Child Under The Age Of 18) // Did not mention receiving Child Benefit and is the responsible adult for a child under 18

---

**Benctc. Income: Receives Child Tax Credit**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS 

Text
Are you receiving the Child Tax Credit, either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 )? 

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 Yes 
2 No 

---

**Benfam. Income: Family benefits**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
LFS tel (adapted) 

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive 

Text
Are you currently receiving any of these types of payments, either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 )? 

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP 

Showcard
TBC 

Options
1 Foster Allowance or Guardian Allowance 
2 Maternity Allowance 
3 Maintenance or Alimony 
4 In-Work Credit for Lone Parents 
5 Any payments from a family member not living with you 
96 None of these 

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews 

*Interviewer Instruction*
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP
Use
Ask BenFam

Modules
Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Universe
If (BType = 7) // Receives any other family-related benefits or payments

Pencredtxt.  *Flag pension tax credit*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
If (BenPen <> Missing) Compute PenCredTxt = 1;
Else compute PenCredTxt = 0;

Modules
Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Chtaxcred.  *Flag child tax credit*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
If (BenCTC <> Missing) Compute ChTaxCred = 1;
Else compute ChTaxCred = 0;

Modules
Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Retwcred.  *Flag return to work credit*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
If (BType = 6 & BenDis <> MIS) Compute RetWCred = 1;
Else compute RetWCred = 0;

Modules
Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Bentax.  *Income: Tax Credits*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive
If respondent does not live in GB and if they have previously been asked about pension credit and child tax credit, they could receive just Working Tax Credit in the list, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.

Text
Are you currently receiving [either just yourself or jointly] [if hhsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1 or 3)] ... [if BTYPE = 6 & (TFTax = 1 | PenCredTxt = 1 | ChTaxCred = 1 | RetWCred = 1)] / And do you currently receive the Working Tax Credit, including Disabled.
Person’s Tax Credit [either just yourself or jointly] (if hhsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1 or 3)) (if BTYPE = 6 & (TFTax = 0 & PenCredTxt = 0 & ChTaxCred = 0 & RetWCred = 0))?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person’s Tax Credit?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Council Tax Benefit? (if TFTax = 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit or Saving Credit? (if PenCredTxt = 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Child Tax Credit? (if ChTaxCred = 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Return to Work Credit? (if RetWCred = 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask BenTax

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**Universe**
If (BType = 6) // Receives tax credits

---

**Tfhou. Flag housing benefit**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFHou = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFHou = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFHou = 1;
Else compute TFHou = 0;

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---

**Tfcou. Flag council tax credit**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFCou = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFCou = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFCou = 1;
Else compute TFCou = 0;

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---

**Tfren. Flag rent rebate**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFRen = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFRen = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFRen = 1;
Else compute TFRen = 0;

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module
**Tfrat.** Flag rate rebate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFRat = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFRat = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFRat = 1;
Else compute TFRat = 0;

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---

**Benhou.** Receives housing-related benefit(s)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive
If respondent lives in GB and if they have previously been asked about Council Tax Benefit, they could receive just Housing Benefit here, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.

**Text**
And can I just check, do you currently receive {either just yourself or jointly} (if hhsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1 or 3) ... (if BType not equal to 8 & (BType = 2 | BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenDis = 2 | BenPen = 4 | BenTax = 3)) I/ Are you currently receiving {either just yourself or jointly} (if hsizesecondorder greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1 or 3)) ... (if BType = 8 | Do you receive housing benefit {either just yourself or jointly} (if hsizesecondorder greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1 or 3)) ... (if TFHou = 1 & TFRen = 1 & TFRat = 1 & BenTax = RESPONSE)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1. Housing Benefit? (if TFHou = 1)
2. Council Tax Benefit? (if TFCou = 1)
3. Rent Rebate? (if TFRen = 0)
4. Rate Rebate? (if TFRat = 0)
96. None of these

**Use**
Ask BenHou

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**Universe**

If (BType = 8 | (BType <> 8 & (BType = 2 | BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenDis = 2 | BenPen = 4 | BenTax = 3))) // Receives housing benefit, council tax benefit, rent rebate or rate rebate OR did not mention receiving housing benefit but currently receives either Income Support, Job Seeker’s Allowance, Incapacity Benefit or Pension Credit

---

**Privpen.** Flag private pension

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

If (BenPen = NIS) Compute PrivPen = 1;
Else compute PrivPen = 0;

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module
### Maintalim. Flag maintenance or alimony

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

\[ \text{If } (\text{BenFam} = \text{MIS}) \text{ Compute MaintAlim} = 1; \]
\[ \text{Else compute MaintAlim} = 0; \]

**Modules**

Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---

### Payfam. Flag payments from family members

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

\[ \text{If } (\text{BenFam} = \text{MIS}) \text{ Compute PayFam} = 1; \]
\[ \text{Else compute PayFam} = 0; \]

**Modules**

Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---

### Bensta. Income: Other sources

**Source**

LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

code 96 is exclusive

Showcard should read

1 A private pension or annuity (If not previously mentioned)
2 Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
3 Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment
4 Maintenance or Alimony (If not previously mentioned)
5 Payments from a family member not living with you (If not previously mentioned)
6 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
7 Rent from any other property even if that only covers that property's mortgage or running costs
97 Or any other regular payment
96 None of these

**Text**

And aside from the types of income we've just been discussing, are you currently receiving any of these types of payments (either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))? [ ]

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1 A private pension or annuity (If PrivPen = 1)
2 Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
3 Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment
4 Maintenance or Alimony (If MaintAlim = 1)
5 Payments from a family member not living with you (If PayFam = 1)
6 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
7 Rent from any other property even if that only covers that property's mortgage or running costs
97 Or any other regular payment
96 None of these

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask BenSta

Modules
+Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---

### MisSource. Flag Enumeration status same both waves

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute MisSource = list Of Sources Enumerated At Current Wave And Compare To Unearned Income Sources From Wave T-1. If Enumeration Status Same At Both Waves Then MisSource = 0. If Enumerated At Wave 1-t But Not At Wave T Then MisSource = 1.

Modules
+Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---

### Nfh. Further income sources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
If NFH = 1, add [ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype39] to list prior to entering amounts loop.

Text
Can I just check, according to our records, you have in the past received [ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype39]. Are you currently receiving [ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype39], either just yourself or jointly (if HHSize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask NFH

Modules
Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

In Loops
+Loop foreach MisSource = 1.

---

END LOOP

### Ficode. Income receipt code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scripting Notes
Compute FICODE as follows
1 NI Retirement/State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
2 A Pension from a previous employer
3 A Pension from a spouse's previous employer
4 Private Pension/Annuity
5 A Widow's or War Widow's Pension
6 A Widowed Mother's Allowance / Widowed Parent's Allowance / Bereavement Allowance
7 Pension Credit (includes Guarantee Credit & Saving Credit)
8 Severe Disablement Allowance
9 Industrial Injury Disablement Allowance
10 Disability Living Allowance
11 Attendance Allowance
12 Carer's Allowance (formerly Invalid Care Allowance)
13 War Disablement Pension
14 Incapacity Benefit
15 Income Support
16 Job Seeker's Allowance
17 National Insurance Credits
18 Child Benefit (including Lone-Parent Child Benefit payments)
19 Child Tax Credit
20 Working Tax Credit (includes Disabled Person's Tax Credit)
21 Maternity Allowance
22 Housing Benefit
23 Council Tax Benefit
24 Educational Grant (not Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
25 Trade Union / Friendly Society Payment
26 Maintenance or Almanny
27 Payments from a family member not living here
28 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
29 Rent from any other property
30 Foster Allowance / Guardian Allowance
31 Rent Rebate
32 Rates Rebate
33 Employment and Support Allowance
34 Return to Work Credit
35 Sickness and Accident Insurance
36 In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
37 Other Disability Related Benefit or Payment
38 Any other regular payment
39 Any other state benefit
98 DON'T KNOW
99 REFUSED

Use
Compute FICODE = income Receipt Code For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1 OR For Each NFH = 1;

Modules
Module Benefits_w3, Unearned Income and State Benefits module

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fiseq. Income receipt sequence number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Decimals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute FISEQ = sequence Number For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1;

Modules
Module Benefits_w3, Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Scripting Note
Please set a maximum of 3 receipts from any one source

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frval. Last amount received</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Decimals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How much was the last payment of [FICODE] you received (to nearest £)?

Interviewer Instruction
IF 'DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER' PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
IF RESPONDENT SAYS THAT THE PAYMENT HAS BEEN INCLUDED AS PART OF A PAYMENT ALREADY RECORDED THEN CODE 0

Use  
Ask FRVAL

Modules  
Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

In Loops  
Loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

Frwc. Period covered by last amount received

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source  
BHPS

Text  
What period did that cover?

Options

1. One week  
2. Two weeks  
3. Three weeks  
4. Four weeks  
5. Calendar month  
6. Two calendar months  
7. Eight times a year  
8. Nine times a year  
9. Ten times a year  
10. Three months/13 weeks  
11. Six months/26 weeks  
12. One year/12 months/52 weeks  
13. Less than one week  
14. One off/lump sum  
15. None of these

Use  
Ask FRWC

Modules  
Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

In Loops  
Loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

Universe  
IF (FRVAL > 0) // Amount received stated

Frjt. Last payment: Sole or joint recipient

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source  
BHPS

Text  
Do you receive that solely in your name or jointly with someone else?

Options

1. Sole  
2. Joint

Use  
Ask FRJT

Modules  
Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module
In Loops
Loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

---

**Frjtpn. PNO of joint recipient**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
With whom do you receive [FICODE]?

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD PERSON NUMBER FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID. IF PERSON NOT IN HOUSEHOLD CODE 0

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Non-household member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Frjgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Frjgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Frjgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Frjgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Frjgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Frjgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Frjgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Frjgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Frjgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Frjgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Frjgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Frjgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Frjgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Frjgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Frjgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Frjgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Fraddl. Received additional payment from source**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Maximum 3 receipts from any one source

Text
And are you currently receiving any other payments of [FICODE]?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Use
Ask FRJTPN

Modules
Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

In Loops
Loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

Universe
If (FRJT = 2) // Received income from source jointly with someone else
Module Benefits_w3. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

In Loops

\[ \text{Loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each } \text{FRADDL} = 1. \]

Universe

\[ \text{If (FICODE IN 2,3,4,24,25,26,27,28,29,30,35,38,39) // Receives a pension from a previous employer, a pension from a spouse's previous employer, a private pension/annuity, education grant, trade union/friendly society payment, maintenance or alimony, payment from a family member not living here, rent from borders or lodgers, rent from any other property, foster allowance/guardian allowance, sickness/accident insurance, any other regular payment or any other state benefit} \]

END LOOP

Module Household Finances module

Use

Use Householdfinances_w1

Fiyrdia. Amount received in interest/dividends

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

BHPS

Text

In the past 12 months how much have you personally received in the way of dividends or interest from any savings and investments you may have?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN TO NEAREST £

Use

Ask FIYRDIA

Modules

Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

Fiyrdb1. Over 500 in interest/dividends

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

BHPS

Text

Would it amount to £ 500 or more?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use

Ask FIYRDB1

Modules

Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

Universe

\[ \text{If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments} \]

Fiyrdb2. Over 1000 in interest/dividends

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Would it amount to £1000 or more?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask FIYRDB2

Modules
Household Finances w1.

Universe
If (FIYRDIA = DR) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
to £5000 or more?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask FIYRDB3

Modules
Household Finances w1.

Universe
If (FIYRDIA = DR) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500
And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
to £10000 or more?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask FIYRDB5

Modules
Household Finances w1.

Universe
If (FIYRDIA = DR) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500
And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000
And If (FIYRDB3 = 1) // If more than 5000
**Fiyrdb4. Over 2500 in interest/dividends**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
to £2500 or more?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask FIYRDB4

Modules
Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

Universe
If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500
And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000
And If (FIYRDB3 = 2) // If NOT more than 5000

**Fiyrdb6. Over 100 in interest/dividends**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Would it amount to £100 or more?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask FIYRDB6

Modules
Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

Universe
If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 2) // If NOT more than 500

**Finnow. Subjective financial situation - current**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How well would you say you yourself are managing financially these days? Would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1 Living comfortably
2 Doing alright
3 Just about getting by
Finding it quite difficult
or finding it very difficult?

Use
Ask FinNow

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

**Finfut. Subjective financial situation - future**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Looking ahead, how do you think you will be financially a year from now, will you be...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1 Better off
2 Worse off than you are now
3 or about the same?

Use
Ask FinFut

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

**Module Child Maintenance module**

Use
Use Childmaintenance_w3

**Cmroute. Biological parent of child under 18 where other biological parent not in HH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
If (biological Parent Of A Child/children Aged Less Than 18 In The Household And The Other Biological Parent Of This Child/these Children Is Absent From The Household) Compute CMRoute = 1;
Else compute CMRoute = 0;

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

**Csacalc. CSA made calculation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
DWP/FACS

Text
Maintenance arrangements are sometimes made by parents, if they do not live together, to help support any children. These can be regular payments made through Court Orders, through the Child Support Agency or just made privately between the parents without involving the CSA or Courts.

I'd now like to ask you some more details about the maintenance payments you receive (if BENEFITS.BenSta = 4 | BENEFITS.BenFam =
I'd now like to ask you about any maintenance payments you could receive for your children (if BENEFITS.BenSta is not equal to 4 & BENEFITS.BenFam is not equal to 3)

Has the Child Support Agency, or CSA, made a calculation, instructing a previous partner to pay maintenance to you or any children?

Interviewer Instruction
ADD IF NECESSARY "DOCUMENTS SUCH AS LETTERS FROM THE CHILD SUPPORT AGENCY OR YOUR OWN AGREEMENTS WITH YOUR PARTNER MAY HELP YOU TO ANSWER THESE QUESTIONS."

Options

1  Yes
2  No
3  SPONTANEOUS: Child(ren)'s parent deceased

Use
Ask CSACalc

Modules
\*Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA calculation made

---

**Csapayto. CSA payments made**

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Source
FACS

Text
Are these payments paid directly to you from the child's mother/father, or are they collected on your behalf by the Child Support Agency?

Options

1  To respondent
2  By the CSA

Use
Ask CSAPayTo

Modules
\*Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA calculation made

---

**Csacalcam. CSA amount supposed receive**

Decimals Width Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Source
FACS

Text
How much are you supposed to receive?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AMOUNT: IN POUNDS AND PENCE

Use
Ask CSACalcAm

Modules
\*Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA calculation made
**Cmcsaper. Period covered CSA amount**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

FACS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

How long does that cover?

**Options**

1. One week
2. Two weeks
3. Three weeks
4. Four weeks
5. Calendar month
6. Two calendar months
7. Eight times a year
8. Nine times a year
9. Ten times a year
10. Three months/13 weeks
11. Six months/26 weeks
12. One year/12 months/52 weeks
13. Less than one week
14. One off/lump sum
15. None of these

**Use**

Ask CMCSAPer

**Modules**

Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA calculation made
And If (CSACalcAm > 0 & CSACalcAm <> DK/REF) // If CSA amount supposed to receive is greater than zero and not Don't Know or Refused

Soft Check: If (Annual Amount ＞£25,000 | ＜£500) // Annual amount is over £25,000 or under £500

---

**Cmcsaall. All CSA payment received**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

FACS

**Text**

Thinking about the maintenance calculated by the CSA to be paid to you, do you usually receive....

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1. all of it,
2. some of it,
3. or none of it?
4. SPONTANEOUS: Paid by DWP/CSA

**Use**

Ask CMCSAAll

**Modules**

Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA calculation made
And If (CSAPayTo = 1) // If CSA payments made to Respondent

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FACS

Text
How much do you actually receive?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE TYPE OF INFORMATION GIVEN AND ENTER AMOUNTS AT NEXT SCREEN

Options
1 Amount in money
2 Amount as proportion (e.g. half of it)
3 Varies too much to say

Use
Ask CMCSAAct

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA calculation made
And If (CSAPayTo = 1) // If CSA payments made to Respondent
And If (CMCSAAll = 2) // If some of CSA payment received
And If (CMCSAAct = 1) // If unit coded as amount in money

Hard Check: If (CMCSAAll = 2 Then CMCSAam Must Be < Csacalcam) // Only receives some of CSA calculated maintenance then amount received must be less than amount calculated by CSA

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FACS

Text
How much do you actually receive?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AMOUNT RECEIVED: POUNDS AND PENCE

Options
1 Amount in money
2 Amount as proportion (e.g. half of it)
3 Varies too much to say

Use
Ask CMCSAAm

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA calculation made
And If (CSAPayTo = 1) // If CSA payments made to Respondent
And If (CMCSAAll = 2) // If some of CSA payment received
And If (CMCSAAct = 1) // If unit coded as amount in money

Hard Check: If (CMCSAAll = 2 Then CMCSAam Must Be < Csacalcam) // Only receives some of CSA calculated maintenance then amount received must be less than amount calculated by CSA

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FACS
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER PROPORTION RECEIVED (E.G. IF HALF OF IT ENTER 50, IF QUARTER OF IT ENTER 25)

Use
Ask CMCSAPr

Modules
Child maintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA calculation made
And If (CSAPayTo = 1) // If CSA payments made to Respondent
And If (CMCSAAll = 2) // If some of CSA payment received
And If (CMCSAAct = 2) // If unit coded as proportion

Hard Check: If (CMcsaall = 2 Then Cmcsapr Must Be < 100% (Of Amount At Csacalcam)) // Only receives some of CSA calculated maintenance then proportion received should be less than 100% (of amount calculated by CSA)

---

Csarecper. CSA received period

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
How long does that cover?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Four weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Calendar month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Two calendar months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Eight times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Nine times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Ten times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Three months/13 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Six months/26 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>One year/12 months/52 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Less than one week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>One off/lump sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Dcsatm. Timeliness of CSA calculated payments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

Main03. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 03
Are these payments...?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE FIRST TO APPLY

**Options**

1. always on time
2. usually on time
3. more often on time than late
4. more often late than on time
5. rarely on time
6. or, always late?

**Use**
Ask DCSATm

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA calculation made
And If (CSAPayTo = 1) // If CSA payments made to Respondent
And If (CMCSAAll = 1 | 2 | 4) // If receives all or some of the CSA calculation or it is paid by DWP/CSA

---

**Cmcsanil. CSA not received**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FACS

**Text**
Can you tell me which of the following are reasons why you do not receive any of these payments?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

1. Waiting for CSA to enforce a maintenance payment
2. Other parent is not in work
3. Other parent cannot afford to pay
4. Other parent has refused to pay
5. Don't know where other parent is living
97. Other reason

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask CMCSANil

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA calculation made
And If (CSAPayTo = 1) // If CSA payments made to Respondent
And If (CMCSAAll = 3) // If does not receive CSA
Maintenance Court Order

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
DWP/FACS

Text
Is there any Court Order in force, not a Child Support Agency (CSA) calculation, that says that you should receive regular maintenance payments from a previous partner either on behalf of yourself, or any children?

Interviewer Instruction
IF ANSWERS "YES", PROBE WHETHER THIS IS FOR THEMSELVES, THEIR CHILDREN OR BOTH

Options
1 Yes, for myself
2 Yes, for my children
3 Yes, for both myself and my children
4 No

Use
Ask CMCOOrd

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological parent is alive

Court Order for same child as CSA

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
DWP

Text
Does the Court Order for maintenance payments cover the same child or children covered by the CSA calculation that you told me about earlier?

Options
1 Yes, same child/children
2 No, different child/children

Use
Ask CMSameA

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CSACalc = 1 & (CMCOOrd = 2 | CMCOOrd = 3)) // If has a CSA calculation and a Court Order for child maintenance payments

Maintenance Court Order: Amount

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
2 7 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FACS

Text
Under the Court Order, how much are you supposed to receive regularly from your previous partner(s)?

Interviewer Instruction
THIS IS THE TOTAL AMOUNT FROM COURT ORDERS AND WHERE APPLICABLE FROM 1+ PREVIOUS PARTNERS AND FOR 1+
CHILDREN
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Use
Ask CMCOrdAm

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CMCOrd < 4) // If has a Court Order for child

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FACS

Text
How long does that cover?

Options
1 One week
2 Two weeks
3 Three weeks
4 Four weeks
5 Calendar month
7 Two calendar months
8 Eight times a year
9 Nine times a year
10 Ten times a year
13 Three months/13 weeks
26 Six months/26 weeks
52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
90 Less than one week
95 One off/lump sum
96 None of these

Use
Ask CMCOrdPer

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CMCOrd < 4) // If has a Court Order for child
And If (CMCOrdAm > 0 & CMCOrdAm <> DK/REF) // If Court Order amount supposed to receive is greater than zero and not Don't Know or Refused

Soft Check: If (Annual Amount >£25,000 | <£500) // Annual amount is over £25,000 or under £500

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FACS

Text
Thinking about the amount you are supposed to receive, do you usually receive....

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1 all of it,
Use
Ask CMCOrdAll

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CMCOrd < 4) // If has a Court Order for child

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FACS

Text
How much do you actually receive?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE TYPE OF INFORMATION GIVEN AND ENTER AMOUNTS AT NEXT SCREEN

Options
1 Amount in money
2 Amount as proportion (e.g. half of it)
3 Varies too much to say

Use
Ask CMCOrdRec

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CMCOrd < 4) // If has a Court Order for child
And If (CMCOrdAll = 2) // If receives some of the court ordered maintenance
And If (CMCOrdRec = 1) // If unit coded as amount in money

Hard Check: If (CMCordall = 2 Then Cmcordrcam Must Be < Cmcordam) // If only receives some of Court Order calculated maintenance then amount received must be less than amount calculated by Court Order

Amount Court maintenance received

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
2 7 -1 -2 -8 -9
**Cmcordrcpr. Proportion Court maintenance received**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FACS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER PROPORTION RECEIVED (E.G. IF HALF OF IT ENTER 50, IF QUARTER OF IT ENTER 25)

**Use**
Ask CMCOrdRecPr

**Modules**
*Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CMCOrd < 4) // If has a Court Order for child
And If (CMCOrdAll = 2) // If receives some of the court ordered maintenance
And If (CMCOrdRec = 2) // If unit coded as proportion

**Hard Check:** If (Cmcordall = 2 Then Cmcordrcpr Must Be < 100% (Of Amount At Cmcordam)) // Only receives some of Court Order calculated maintenance then proportion received should be less than 100% (of amount calculated by Court Order)

---

**Cordrecper. Court maintenance received period**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
How long does that cover?

**Options**
1. One week
2. Two weeks
3. Three weeks
4. Four weeks
5. Calendar month
6. Two calendar months
7. Eight times a year
8. Nine times a year
9. Ten times a year
10. Three months/13 weeks
11. Six months/26 weeks
12. One year/12 months/52 weeks
13. Less than one week
14. One off/lump sum
15. None of these

**Use**
Ask CORDRECPER

**Modules**
*Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CMCOrd < 4) // If has a Court Order for child
And If (CMCOrdAll = 2) // If receives some of the court ordered maintenance
And If (CMCOrdRec = 1 | 2) // If unit coded as amount in money or as proportion
**Cmcorrdtm. Timeliness of Court maintenance**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
DWP

**Text**
Are these payments....

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE FIRST TO APPLY

**Options**
1. always on time
2. usually on time
3. more often on time than late
4. more often late than on time
5. rarely on time
6. or, always late?

**Use**
Ask CMCOrdTm

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CMCOrd < 4) // If has a Court Order for child
And If (CMCOrdAll = 1 | 2 | 4) // If receives some or all of court ordered maintenance or is paid by DWP/CSA

---

**Cmvol. Private maintenance agreement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FACS

**Text**
Do you have a private agreement which says that you should receive regular private payments from a previous partner either on behalf of yourself, or any children?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ADD IF NECESSARY "BY A PRIVATE AGREEMENT WE MEAN ONE THAT HAS NOT BEEN SET-UP USING THE CHILD SUPPORT AGENCY OR VIA A COURT ORDER."

IF ANSWERS "YES", PROBE WHETHER THIS IS FOR THEMSELVES, THEIR CHILDREN OR BOTH

**Options**
1. Yes, for myself
2. Yes, for my children
3. Yes, for both myself and my children
4. No

**Use**
Ask CMVol

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological parent is alive

---

**Cmsameb. Private arrangement for same child as CSA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
DWP

Text
Does the private arrangement for maintenance payments cover the same child or children covered by the CSA calculation that you told me about earlier?

Options
1 Yes, same child/children
2 No, different child/children

Use
Ask CMSameB

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CSACalc = 1 & (CMVol = 2 | 3)) // If has a CSA calculation and a private arrangement for child maintenance

Cmsamec. Private arrangement for same child as Court order

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
DWP

Text
Does the private arrangement for maintenance payments cover the same child or children covered by the Court Order for maintenance that you told me about earlier?

Options
1 Yes, same child/children
2 No, different child/children

Use
Ask CMSameC

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If ((CMCOrd = 2 | 3) & (CMVol = 2 | 3)) // If has a Court Order for maintenance and a private arrangement

Cmvolam. Private arrangement: Amount

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
2 7 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FACS

Text
Under the private arrangement(s), how much are you supposed to receive regularly from your previous partner(s)?

Interviewer Instruction
THIS IS THE TOTAL AMOUNT FROM PRIVATE ARRANGEMENTS AND WHERE APPLICABLE FROM 1+ PREVIOUS PARTNERS AND FOR 1+ CHILDREN
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Use
Ask CMVolAm

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CMVol < 4) // If has a private arrangement for maintenance
**Cmvolper. Period covered private arrangement amount**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FACS

**Text**
How long does that cover?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CMVolPer

**Modules**

*Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**

*If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CMVol < 4) // If has a private arrangement for maintenance
And If (CMVolAm > 0 & CMVolAm <> DK/REF) // If private arrangement amount supposed to receive is greater than zero and not Don't Know or Refused*

---

**Cmvolall. Receives all private maintenance**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FACS

**Text**
Thinking about the amount you are supposed to receive, do you usually receive....

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CMVolAll

**Modules**

*Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**

*If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CMVol < 4) // If has a private arrangement for maintenance*
Cmvolrec. Receives some private maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
FACS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE TYPE OF INFORMATION GIVEN AND ENTER AMOUNTS AT NEXT SCREEN

Options

1. Amount in money
2. Amount as proportion (e.g. half of it)
3. Varies too much to say

Use
Ask CMVolRec

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CMVol < 4) // If has a private arrangement for maintenance
And If (CMVolAll = 2) // If receives some of the private arrangement maintenance

Amount private maintenance received

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
FACS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AMOUNT RECEIVED: POUNDS AND PENCE

Use
Ask CMVolRcAm

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CMVol < 4) // If has a private arrangement for maintenance
And If (CMVolAll = 2) // If receives some of the private arrangement maintenance
And If (CMVolRec = 1) // If unit coded as amount in money

Hard Check: If (CMVolAll = 2 Then CMVolrcam Must Be < CMVolam) // Only receives some of Private Arrangement calculated maintenance then amount received must be less than amount calculated by Private Arrangement

Cmvolrcpr. Proportion private maintenance received

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
FACS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER PROPORTION RECEIVED (E.G. IF HALF OF IT ENTER 50, IF QUARTER OF IT ENTER 25)

Use
Ask CMVolRcPr
Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CMVol < 4) // If has a private arrangement for maintenance
And If (CMVolAll = 2) // If receives some of the private arrangement maintenance
And If (CMVolRec = 2) // If unit coded as proportion

Hard Check: If (CMVolall = 2 Then CMvolrcpr Must Be < 100% (Of Amount At CMvolam)) // Only receives some of Private Arrangement calculated maintenance then proportion received should be less than 100% (of amount calculated by Private Arrangement)

Volrecper. Voluntary maintenance received period

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
How long does that cover?

Options

1. One week
2. Two weeks
3. Three weeks
4. Four weeks
5. Calendar month
6. Two calendar months
7. Eight times a year
8. Nine times a year
9. Ten times a year
10. Three months/13 weeks
11. Six months/26 weeks
12. One year/12 months/52 weeks
13. Less than one week
14. One off/lump sum
15. None of these

Use
Ask VOLRECPER

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CMVol < 4) // If has a private arrangement for maintenance
And If (CMVolAll = 2) // If receives some of the private arrangement maintenance
And If (CMVolRec = 1 | 2) // If unit coded as amount in money or as proportion

Cmvoltm. Timeliness of voluntary maintenance

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
DWP

Text
Are these payments....

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE FIRST TO APPLY

Options
1...always on time
2 usually on time
3 more often on time than late
4 more often late than on time
5 rarely on time
6 or, always late?

Use
Ask CMVolTm

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CMVol < 4) // If has a private arrangement for maintenance
And If (CMVolAll = 1 | 2 | 4) // If receives some or all of the private arrangement maintenance or is paid by DWP/CSA

Cmnil. No child support agreements

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FACS

Text
According to the information you have given me you do not currently have any agreement in place to receive child maintenance. Can you tell me which of the following are reasons why you are not currently receiving any child maintenance?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Waiting for an agreement to be made from court/CSA/other organisation
2 Other parent helps in an informal way e.g. buys clothes, toys etc...
3 Other parent is equally involved with the child care
4 I prefer not to receive child maintenance
5 Other parent cannot afford to pay any maintenance
6 Other parent said they would not pay/refused to pay maintenance
7 Don't know where other parent is
8 Other parent is in prison
9 Receiving maintenance could cause friction
97 Other

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Cmothpay. Non-resident parent pays for other items

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
Source
DWP

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Does your child's/children's [mother/father] help you in any of the following ways?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Pay bills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pay for urgent repairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Pay for furniture, bedding etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Pay for clothes/shoes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Pay for toys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Pay for school trips (or extra lessons such as music, dance or sport)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Pay for holidays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Provide childcare vouchers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Pay school fees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Make mortgage payments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Pay off your debt (e.g. bank overdraft, credit card)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Pay for something else not listed above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask CMoThPay

Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological parent is alive

CmknndeVR. Non-resident parent ever provides in-kind assistance

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
DWP

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
And does your child's/children's [mother/father] help you in any of the following ways?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Providing childcare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Doing housework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>DIY/home improvements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Helping child with school-work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Helps in any other way</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
- READ OUT
- CODE ALL THAT APPLY
- Delete
- Showcard

**Use**
- Ask CMKnDrv

**Modules**
- Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
- If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
- And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological parent is alive

---

**Expream. Absent parent preamble**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
- UKHLS

**Text**
Various circumstances can affect child support payment, so we would like to know a little more about your child's/children's other parent.

**Interviewer Instruction**
ADD IF NECESSARY "AS SOME PEOPLE CAN FIND THESE QUESTIONS A BIT SENSITIVE, I WOULD JUST LIKE TO REMIND YOU THAT YOU ARE FREE TO REFUSE TO ANSWER ANY QUESTION I ASK YOU."

**Options**
- 1 Continue

---

**Exsame. All children in hh have same absent biological parent**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
- UKHLS

**Text**
Is the [father/mother] of all your children the same person?

**Options**
- 1 Yes
- 2 No

---

**Use**
- Ask EXSAME

**Modules**
- Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**
- If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
- And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological parent is alive
- And If (More Than One Child In Hh With A Non-resident Biological Parent)
**Absparent.**  *Absent parent code*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
I'd like to ask some questions about each person with whom you've had children. So that I don't ask the same set of questions twice, I need to record which children you had with each of your partners. We don't need your partner's name, but we'll use a code to identify which children have the same parent.

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD [FATHER/MOTHER] CODE FOR [CHILD].
RECORD WHICH CHILDREN HAVE THE SAME MOTHER FATHER/FATHER, USING CODES TO INDICATE WHICH CHILDREN HAVE THE SAME PARENT RATHER THAN RECORDING ACTUAL NAMES.
SO, START WITH THE FIRST CHILD IN YOUR LIST AND CODE THEIR PARENT AS '1', AND CHECK WHICH OTHER CHILDREN HAVE THE SAME PARENT AND ALSO CODE THEM AS '1'.
THEN FOR RESPONDENT'S SECOND EX-PARTNER CODE ALL THE CHILDREN THAT THEY HAD TOGETHER AS CODE '2', AND SO ON.

**Use**
Ask ABSPARNAM

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

**In Loops**
Loop: foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological parent.

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological parent is alive
And If (More Than One Child In Hh With A Non-resident Biological Parent)
And If (EXSAME = 2) // If children have different absent parents

**Chterm.**  *Contact non-resident parent during term-time*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
DWP/FACS

**Text**
How often does [childname] usually see [his/her] [mother/father] during term-time?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least once a day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least once per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least once per fortnight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>At least once per month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>At least once per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Less often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>50/50 shared care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Child is old enough to make arrangements</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete

**Use**
Showcard
Ask Chterm

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological parent.

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological parent is alive

---

Chhol. Contact non-resident parent during school holidays

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
DWP/FACS

Text
How often does [childname] usually see [his/her] [mother/father] during school holidays?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 At least once a day
2 At least once per week
3 At least once per fortnight
4 At least once per month
5 At least once per year
6 Less often
7 Never
8 50/50 shared care
9 Child is old enough to make arrangements

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask Chhol

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological parent.

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological parent is alive

---

Cplmp. How important decision are made in child's life

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
DWP

Text
When important decisions, such as relating to education or health, have to be made in [childname]'s life, would you say that decisions are made...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

IF RESPONDENT SAYS THAT DECISIONS ARE MADE ENTIRELY BY THEM, CODE AS 'MAINLY BY YOU'

Options
1...mainly by you
2...mainly by [NON-RESIDENT PARENT]
3...or, do you and [NON-RESIDENT PARENT] have a roughly equal say?
4...SPONTANEOUS: it depends on the decision

Use
Ask Cplmp

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological parent.

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological parent is alive

END LOOP

Scripting Note
If [EXSAME = 1 | Only one child in hh with a non-resident biological parent] then loop once. If [EXSAME = 2] then loop for each unique ABSPARNAM (loop once for each unique non-resident biological parent).

Recon. Frequency sees ex-partner

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -3 -4

Source
FACS

Text
How often do you usually see [childname]'s [mother/father]?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 At least once a day
2 At least once per week
3 At least once per fortnight
4 At least once per month
5 At least once per year
6 Less often
7 Never

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask ReCon

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

In Loops
Loop foreach unique non-resident parent.

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological parent is alive

Relex. Relationship with ex-partner

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -3 -4

Source
FACS

Text
How associated are you with [childname]’s [mother/father]?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Very well
2 Well
3 Fairly well
4 Moderately well
5 Slightly well
6 Poor
7 Very poor

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask ReCon

Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

In Loops
Loop foreach unique non-resident parent.

Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological parent is alive
How would you describe your relationship with [him/her] these days? Is it...

Options
1. Very friendly
2. Quite friendly
3. Not very friendly
4. Very unfriendly
5. Mixed - sometimes friendly, sometimes unfriendly?
6. SPONTANEOUS: Never see them

I am now going to ask you some questions about [childname]'s [mother/father] and the time when you separated. Can I just check, which of these best describes the relationship you once had with [childname]'s [mother/father]?

Options
1. A married couple, living together
2. An unmarried couple, living together
3. An unmarried couple, not living together
4. Not a couple
5. SPONTANEOUS: We are still a couple, but we don't live together
**Rlength. Length of relationship with NRP**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
DWP

**Text**
At the time your relationship with [childname]'s [mother/father] ended, how long had you been in a relationship with them?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER THEN CODE UNIT OF MEASUREMENT AT NEXT QUESTION
IF RELATIONSHIP WAS LESS THAN 1 WEEK, ENTER '0' HERE AND CODE 'WEEKS' AT NEXT QUESTION

**Use**
Ask RLength

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach unique non-resident parent.

**Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological parent is alive
And If (RToget < 5) // If respondent and non-resident parent are not currently a couple
And If (RLength <> MIS) // If length of relationship with non-resident parent is not missing

**Soft Check:** If (Rlgthu = Years AND Rlength >25) // Length of relationship in years is greater than 25
**Soft Check:** If (Rlgthu = Months AND Rlength >24) // Length of relationship in months is greater than 24
**Soft Check:** If (Rlgthu = Weeks AND Rlength >12) // Length of relationship in weeks is greater than 12

---

**Nrpage. Age of NRP at last birthday**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Source**
DWP

**Text**
What was [childname]'s [mother/father]'s age last birthday?

**Interviewer Instruction**
AN APPROXIMATE ANSWER IS ACCEPTABLE (ENTER AGE IN YEARS)

**Use**
Ask NRPAge

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

**In Loops**
1. loop foreach unique non-resident parent.

** Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological parent is alive

**Soft Check:** If (Age Difference Between R And Ex-partner >10 Years) // Age difference between respondent and ex-partner is more than 10 years

**Rnrpre. If NRP is now a couple**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
DWP

**Text**
Is [childname]'s [mother/father] currently living with someone as a couple?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask RNRPRe

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module

**In Loops**
1. loop foreach unique non-resident parent.

** Universe**
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological parent is alive
And If (ReCon <> 7) // If sees ex-partner
And If (NRPAge > 15) // If non-resident parent is older than age 15

**Rnrpma. NRP is currently married**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
DWP

**Text**
Is [childname]'s [mother/father] currently married?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask RNRPma

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module
**In Loops**

Each unique non-resident parent.

**Universe**
- If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
- And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological parent is alive
- And If (ReCon <> 7) // If sees ex-partner
- And If (NRPAge > 15) // If non-resident parent is older than age 15
- And If (RNRPRe = 1) // If non-resident parent is currently living as a couple

---

**Rpchld. NRP has other natural children**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
DWP

**Text**
Does [childname]'s [mother/father] have any other natural children of [his/her] own?

**Interviewer Instruction**
THIS IS MEANT TO INDICATE WHETHER THE ABSENT PARENT HAS ANY NATURAL CHILDREN WITH SOMEONE OTHER THAN THE RESPONDENT

**Options**
- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**Use**
Ask Rpchld

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_w3, Child Maintenance module

---

**Rpchldlv. NRP lives with other natural children**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Are these natural children currently living with [him/her]?

**Options**
- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**Use**
Ask Rpchldlv

**Modules**
Module Childmaintenance_w3, Child Maintenance module

---

**In Loops**

Each unique non-resident parent.

**Universe**
- If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
- And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological parent is alive
- And If (ReCon <> 7) // If sees ex-partner
- And If (RPChld = 1) // If non-resident parent has other natural children
Rothchild.  NRP has other children living with them

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
DWP
Text
Are any other children living with [him/her]?
Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask RothChild
Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module
In Loops
Loop foreach unique non-resident parent.
Universe
If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological parent is alive
And If (ReCon <> 7) // If sees ex-partner

Exjob.  Employment of ex-partner

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
DWP
Text
And if you know, can you tell me which of these best describes [his/her] current employment situation?
Showcard
TBC
Options
1 Self-employed
2 Working 30 or more hours per week
3 Working 16 hours or more per week but fewer than 30 hours
4 Working fewer than 16 hours per week
5 Unemployed
6 Retired
7 On maternity leave
8 Looking after family or home
9 Full-time student
10 Long-term sick or disabled
11 On a government training scheme
12 Unpaid worker in a family business
97 Doing something else

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews
  Interviewer Instruction
  READ OUT
  Delete
  Showcard

Use
Ask ExJob
Modules
Module Childmaintenance_w3. Child Maintenance module
In Loops
Loop: for each unique non-resident parent.

**Universe**
- If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological parent of child(ren) aged <18 in household & other biological parent is absent from household
- And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological parent is alive
- And If (ReCon <> 7) // If sees ex-partner

**END LOOP**

---

**Module Retirement Planning module**

**Use**
Use Retirementplanning_w3

---

**Retchk. Retired check**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Do you consider yourself to be currently retired, even if you do some paid work or have some other main activity?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, considers is retired |
| 2 | No, considers is not retired |

**Use**
Ask RetChk

**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w3. Retirement Planning module

**Universe**
- If (((HHGRID.DVAGE > 59 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 71 & HHGRID.SEX = 2) | (HHGRID.DVAGE > 64 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 71 & HHGRID.SEX = 1)) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) // Female aged between 60 and 70 or male aged between 65 and 70 and current economic status is not retired

---

**Ageret. Age expected to retire**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Text**
There is a lot of policy interest in how people are planning for their long term future and retirement. At what age do you expect you will retire or will consider yourself to be retired?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF CONSIDERS IS RETIRED NOW, ENTER CURRENT AGE
ENTER AGE

**Use**
Ask AgeRet

**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w3. Retirement Planning module

**Universe**
- If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

**Hard Check: If (AgeRet < DVAge) // Expects to retire at an age that has already passed**
Rtpro1. **Benefits retirement: being own boss**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
I'm going to read out a list of things that some people say are good about retirement. For each one tell me if, for you, they would be very important, moderately important, somewhat important, or not important at all. First, "Being your own boss"?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Very important</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Moderately important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Somewhat important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not important at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

---

Rtpro2. **Benefits retirement: taking things easy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Being able to take it easy?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Very important</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Moderately important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Somewhat important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not important at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard
### Rtpro3. Benefits retirement: chance to travel

#### Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)
Having the chance to travel?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Moderately import</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Somewhat important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not important at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**

Ask RtPro3

**Modules**

Module: Retirementplanning_w3. Retirement Planning module

**Universe**

\[
\text{If } (\text{HHGRID.DVAge} = 45|50|55|60|65) \land \text{ DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT} \not= 4 \lor \text{ RetChk} \not= 1 \]

// If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

### Rtpro4. Benefits retirement: time for family/friends

#### Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)
Having more time for family and friends?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Moderately import</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Somewhat important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not important at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**

Ask RtPro4
Rtpro5. Benefits retirement: time for leisure activities

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)
Having more time for leisure activities?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Very important
2 Moderately important
3 Somewhat important
4 Not important at all

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RtPro5

Rtpro6. Benefits retirement: time for voluntary work

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)
Having time to take part in community/voluntary work?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Very important
2 Moderately important
3 Somewhat important
4 Not important at all

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews
**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

**Use**

Ask RtPro6

**Modules**

Module Retirementplanning_w3. Retirement Planning module

**Universe**

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

---

### Rtcon1. Disadvantages retirement: unproductive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Now for things that some people say are bad about retirement. For each one tell me if, for you, they would worry you a lot, somewhat, a little or not at all. First, "Not doing anything productive or useful"?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A lot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask RtCon1

**Modules**

Module Retirementplanning_w3. Retirement Planning module

**Universe**

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

---

### Rtcon2. Disadvantages retirement: illness/disability

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...) Illness or disability?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A lot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
Rtcon3. Disadvantages retirement: lack of income

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...) Not having enough income to get by?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. A lot
2. Somewhat
3. A little
4. Not at all
5. SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Rtcon4. Disadvantages retirement: lonely/isolated

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...) Feeling lonely or isolated?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. A lot
2. Somewhat
3. A little
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Penmex. Have employers pension scheme

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from an employers occupational pension scheme when you retire?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Pppex. Have private pension scheme

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from a private pension scheme when you retire?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE STAKEHOLDER PENSIONS

Options
1 Yes
2 No
### Ppexxm. Any other retirement income

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
(Apart from the pensions already mentioned) Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from (other) savings and investments when you retire?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PPPEXM

Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w3. Retirement Planning module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1) । If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

### Sppen. Benefit from spouse’s pension scheme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Does your husband/wife/partner belong to any pension scheme, either an occupational or private scheme under which you would receive benefits if you outlive them?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask SpPen

Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w3. Retirement Planning module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1) । If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired
And If (HHGRID.LiveSp = 1 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 1) । Living with husband/wife/partner or currently cohabiting

### Rtexpjb. Expects to have pd employment during retirement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
How likely is it that you will do any paid employment either full or part-time after you retire or reach the compulsory age of retirement in your current job? Is it very likely, likely, unlikely or very unlikely that you will do any paid work after you retire?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Unlikely</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask RTExpJb

Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w3. Retirement Planning module

Universe
If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

Rtfnd. Source of retirement income

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes
code 96 is exclusive

Text
Which of these things do you expect to use to provide for your retirement?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 State retirement (Old Age) pension, including State Second Pension (SERPS)
2 Savings or investments
3 Releasing equity in your home by moving to a less expensive one
4 Renting out a property (other than your main home)
5 Sale of another property (other than your main home)
6 Inheritance in the future
7 Financial support from your partner or family
8 Earnings from part-time/freelance work
9 Occupational or personal pension from scheme not yet started
10 Something else
96 None of the above

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RtFnd

Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w3. Retirement Planning module

Universe
If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

Retamt. Expected ratio of post to pre-retirement income

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Can you tell me what you expect your retirement income to be compared with your pre-retirement income?

**Showcard**

**TBC**

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Less than a quarter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>About a quarter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About a third</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>About a half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>About two thirds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>About three quarters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>About the same as before retiring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Have not thought about it</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

Delete

**Showcard**

---

**Reutsf. Adequacy expected retirement income**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Looking to the future, do you expect your income during retirement to be...

**Interviewer Instruction**

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT EACH AND CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>More than enough to meet your needs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Just about enough to meet your needs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Less than enough to meet your needs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Module Migration Intentions module**

**Use**

Use Migrationintentions_w3

---

**MigpIns. Plans to migrate**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Do you have plans to move to a country outside the UK in the next 5 years?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Which country do you plan to move to?

Interviewer Instruction
If more than one country mentioned, probe for country most likely to move to.

Options

5. Republic of Ireland
6. France
7. Germany
8. Italy
9. Spain
10. Poland
11. Cyprus
12. Turkey
13. Australia
14. New Zealand
15. Canada
16. U.S.A.
17. China/Hong Kong
18. India
19. Pakistan
20. Bangladesh
21. Sri Lanka
22. Kenya
23. Ghana
24. Nigeria
25. Uganda
26. South Africa
27. Jamaica
97. Other country
**Migctoth. What other country**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What country is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN

**Use**
Ask MIGCTOTH

**Modules**
Module Migrationintentions_w3. Migration Intentions module

**Universe**
\[
\text{If } ((\text{HHGRID.DVAGE} = 45|50|55|60|65) \land \text{DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT} \neq 4 \land \text{RETIREDPLANNING.RETCHK} \neq 1) \land \\
(\text{Aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired}) \\
\text{And If } (\text{MIGPLNS} = 1) \land \text{If intends to move to a country outside the UK in the next 5 years} \\
\text{And If } (\text{MIGCNTRY} = 97) \land \text{If plans to move to other country}
\]

---

**Module Politics module**

**Use**
Use Politics_w3

**Vote1. Supports a particular political party**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Now I have a few questions about your views on politics. Generally speaking do you think of yourself as a supporter of any one political party?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask VOTE1

**Modules**
Module Politics_w3. Politics module

---

**Vote2. Closer to one political party than others**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you think of yourself as a little closer to one political party than to the others?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party

**Vote3. Party would vote for tomorrow**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northern Ireland.

**Text**
If there were to be a general election tomorrow, which political party do you think you would be most likely to support?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

1. Conservatives
2. Labour
3. Liberal Democrat
4. Scottish National Party
5. Plaid Cymru
6. Green Party
7. Ulster Unionist
8. SDLP
9. Alliance Party
10. Democratic Unionist
11. Sinn Fein
95. SPONTANEOUS None
96. SPONTANEOUS Cant vote
97. SPONTANEOUS Other party

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

---

If (VOTE2 = 2) // Not closer to one political party

**Vote3o. Party would vote for tomorrow: other**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

Use
Ask VOTE3O

Modules
Module Politics_w3. Politics module

Universe
If (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party
And If (VOTE2 = 2) // Not closer to one political party
And If (VOTE3 = 97) // Would vote for other party

Vote4. Which political party closest to

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northern Ireland.

Text
Which one?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Conservatives [if region = England/Scotland/Wales]
2 Labour [if region = England/Scotland/Wales]
3 Liberal Democrat [if region = England/Scotland/Wales]
4 Scottish National Party [if region = Scotland]
5 Plaid Cymru [if region = Wales]
6 Green Party
7 Ulster Unionist [if region = Northern Ireland]
8 SDLP [if region = Northern Ireland]
9 Alliance Party [if region = Northern Ireland]
10 Democratic Unionist [if region = Northern Ireland]
11 Sinn Fein [if region = Northern Ireland]
96 SPONTANEOUS Can't vote
97 SPONTANEOUS Other party

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Vote4o. Political party closest to: other

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

**Use**

Ask VOTE4O

**Modules**

Module Politics_w3. Politics module

**Universe**

If (VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1)  // Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others
And If (VOTE4 = 97)  // Supports other party

---

**Vote5.  Strength of support for stated party**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would you call yourself a very strong supporter of [VOTE4], fairly strong or not very strong?

**Options**

1. Very strong
2. Fairly strong
3. Not very strong

**Use**

Ask VOTE5

**Modules**

Module Politics_w3. Politics module

**Universe**

If ((VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) AND (VOTE4 = 1-11,97))  // If supports a political party or is closer to one political party over others and supported/preferred party is provided

---

**Vote6. Level of interest in politics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How interested would you say you are in politics? Would you say you are...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1. Very
2. Fairly
3. Not very
4. Or not at all interested?

**Use**

Ask VOTE6

**Modules**

Module Politics_w3. Politics module

---

**Module Political engagement module**

**Use**

Use Politicalengagement_w3
**PerpolInf. Perceived political influence**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>British Election Study</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard should be set out as follows

- **Don't Know**
- **Refused**
- **Inapplicable**
- **Missing**

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE 11 IF RESPONDENT CANNOT VOTE IN THE GENERAL ELECTION
IF RESPONDENT SAYS THEY DO NOT VOTE, CODE 0

**Showcard**
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

**Use**
Ask PerPolInf

**Modules**
Political engagement module

**Universe**

```
IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost <> 1) & (GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare <> 1) & (GRIDVARIABLES.LDA <> 1)) // NOT in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample
```

---

**Colbens1. Collective benefits: Conservative**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>British Election Study</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard should be set out as follows

- **Don't Know**
- **Refused**
- **Inapplicable**
- **Missing**

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Showcard**
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

---

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main03/main03.03.html
Colbens2. Collectives benefits: Labour

Decimals | Width | Don’t Know/Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---|---
0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
British Election Study

Scripting Notes
Showcard should be set out as follows
0 Strongly dislike
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10 Strongly like

Text
(On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means strongly dislike and 10 means strongly like...)

How do you feel about the Labour Party?

Showcard
TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Delete
Showcard
5
6
7
8
9
10 Strongly like
Text
(On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means strongly dislike and 10 means strongly like...)

How do you feel about the Liberal Democrat Party?

Showcard
TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone Interviews

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask ColBens3

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_w3, Political engagement module

Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost <> 1) & (GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare <> 1) & (GRIDVARIABLES.LDA <> 1)) // NOT in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample
And If (HHGRID.region = 1|2|3) // Lives in England, Wales or Scotland

**Colbens4. Collective benefits: SNP/PC**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
British Election Study

Scripting Notes
Showcard should be set out as follows
0 Strongly dislike
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10 Strongly like
Text
(On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means strongly dislike and 10 means strongly like...)

How do you feel about [the Scottish National Party] (if region = 3) / [Plaid Cymru] (if region = 2)?

Showcard
TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone Interviews

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask ColBens4

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_w3, Political engagement module

Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost <> 1) & (GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare <> 1) & (GRIDVARIABLES.LDA <> 1)) // NOT in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample
And If (HHGRID.region = 1|2|3) // Lives in England, Wales or Scotland
And If (region = 2|3) // Lives in Wales or Scotland
**Niclbns1. Collective benefits: Democratic Unionist**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
British Election Study

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard should be set out as follows
0 Strongly dislike
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10 Strongly like

**Text**
On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means strongly dislike and 10 means strongly like, how do you feel about the Democratic Unionist Party?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask NICLBns1

**Modules**
Module Politicalengagement_w3, Political engagement module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost <> 1) & (GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare <> 1) & (GRIDVARIABLES.LDA <> 1)) // NOT in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample
And If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland

---

**Niclbns2. Collective benefits: Sinn Fein**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
British Election Study

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard should be set out as follows
0 Strongly dislike
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10 Strongly like

**Text**
(On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means strongly dislike and 10 means strongly like...)
How do you feel about Sinn Fein?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask NIClBns2

Modules
Module Politicalengagement_w3. Political engagement module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost <> 1) & (GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare <> 1) & (GRIDVARIABLES.LDA <> 1)) // NOT in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample
And If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland

### NiclBns3. Collective benefits: Ulster Unionist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
British Election Study

Scripting Notes
Showcard should be set out as follows
0 Strongly dislike
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10 Strongly like

Text
(On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means strongly dislike and 10 means strongly like...)
How do you feel about the Ulster Unionist Party?

Showcard
TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask NIClBns3

Modules
Module Politicalengagement_w3. Political engagement module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost <> 1) & (GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare <> 1) & (GRIDVARIABLES.LDA <> 1)) // NOT in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample
And If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland

### NiclBns4. Collective benefits: SDLP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
British Election Study

Scripting Notes
Showcard should be set out as follows
0 Strongly dislike
1
2
3
4
5
6
1. How do you feel about the Social Democratic and Labour Party?

2. Next, I am going to read you a series of statements about political issues. For each statement that I read, please tell me whether you strongly agree, agree, neither agree nor disagree, disagree, or strongly disagree with the statement.

   First, I would be seriously neglecting my duty as a citizen if I didn't vote.
It takes too much time and effort to be active in politics and public affairs.

Source
British Election Study

Text
It takes too much time and effort to be active in politics and public affairs.

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither agree nor disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask PolCost

Modules
Political engagement module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost <> 1) & (GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare <> 1) & (GRIDVARIABLES.LDA <> 1)) // NOT in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low-Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

---

Most people around here usually vote in general elections.

Source
British Election Study

Text
Most people around here usually vote in general elections.

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither agree nor disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask VoteNorm

Modules
Political engagement module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost <> 1) & (GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare <> 1) & (GRIDVARIABLES.LDA <> 1)) // NOT in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low-Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

---

Personal benefit in voting

Source
British Election Study

Text
Most people around here usually vote in general elections.

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither agree nor disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask VoteNorm

Modules
Political engagement module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost <> 1) & (GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare <> 1) & (GRIDVARIABLES.LDA <> 1)) // NOT in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low-Density Ethnic Minority Area sample
**Text**

I feel a sense of satisfaction when I vote.

---

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

- 1 Strongly agree
- 2 Agree
- 3 Neither agree nor disagree
- 4 Disagree
- 5 Strongly disagree
- 6 SPONTANEOUS Can't vote

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

---

**Text**

Voting is a good way to get benefits for groups that people care about, like pensioners and the disabled.

---

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

- 1 Strongly agree
- 2 Agree
- 3 Neither agree nor disagree
- 4 Disagree
- 5 Strongly disagree

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

---

**Source**

British Election Study
### Voteintent. Voting intention

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
British Election Study

**Scripting Notes**  
showcard should be set out as follows  
0 Very unlikely  
1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10 Very likely

**Text**  
Again, thinking of a scale that runs from 0 to 10, where 0 means very unlikely and 10 means very likely, how likely is it that you will vote in the next general election?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
CODE 11 IF RESPONDENT CANNOT VOTE IN THE GENERAL ELECTION  
IF RESPONDENT SAYS THEY DO NOT VOTE, CODE 0

**Showcard**  
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**  
Telephone Interviews

- Delete  
- Showcard

**Use**  
Ask VoteIntent

**Modules**  
Module Politicalengagement_w3. Political engagement module

**Universe**  
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost <> 1) & (GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare <> 1) & (GRIDVARIABLES.LDA <> 1) // NOT in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

### Demorient. Democratic orientation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
British Election Study

**Text**  
On the whole, are you very satisfied, fairly satisfied, a little dissatisfied or very dissatisfied with the way democracy works in this country?

**Options**  
1 Very satisfied  
2 Fairly satisfied  
3 A little dissatisfied  
4 Very dissatisfied

**Use**  
Ask DemOrient

**Modules**  
Module Politicalengagement_w3. Political engagement module

**Universe**  
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost <> 1) & (GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare <> 1) & (GRIDVARIABLES.LDA <> 1) // NOT in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample
Module Political efficacy module

Poleff1. Qualified to participate in politics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
American National Election Survey

Text
How far do you agree or disagree with the following statements? First, I consider myself to be well qualified to participate in politics.

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Strongly agree
2 Agree
3 Neither agree nor disagree
4 Disagree
5 Strongly disagree

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask POLEFF1

Modules
Module Politicalefficacy_w3. Political efficacy module

Poleff2. Better informed about politics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
American National Election Survey

Text
I think I am better informed about politics than most people.

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Strongly agree
2 Agree
3 Neither agree nor disagree
4 Disagree
5 Strongly disagree

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask POLEFF2
Poleff3. Public officials don't care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
American National Election Survey

Text
Public officials don't care much about what people like me think.

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
<td>Agree</td>
<td>Neither agree nor disagree</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask POLEFF3

Modules
*Module Politicalefficacy_w3. Political efficacy module

Poleff4. Don't have a say in what government does

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
American National Election Survey

Text
People like me don't have any say in what the government does.

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
<td>Agree</td>
<td>Neither agree nor disagree</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask POLEFF4

Modules
*Module Politicalefficacy_w3. Political efficacy module
Module News and Media Use Module

Newsource. Sources of News

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted from Citizenship Survey 2010

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
People get their information about news and current affairs from many sources. Of these sources, which ones provide you personally with the most information about news and current affairs?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS

Showcard
TBC

Options

1 Personal experience
2 The experiences of relatives and/or friends
3 General word of mouth or information from other people
4 National newspapers
5 Local newspapers
6 Television
7 Radio
8 Internet or the world-wide-web
9 Government publications
10 Books
11 School, college or evening class
12 Somewhere else
96 SPONTANEOUS: None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask NEWSOURCE

Modules
Module Newsandmediause_w3. News and Media Use Module

Newsmain. Main source of News

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted from Citizenship Survey 2010

Scripting Notes
List only those sources mentioned at NEWSOURCE

Text
And which one of these would you say is your main source of information on news and current affairs?
Showcard

TBC

Options

1. Personal experience
2. The experiences of relatives and/or friends
3. General word of mouth or information from other people
4. National newspapers
5. Local newspapers
6. Television
7. Radio
8. Internet or the world-wide-web
9. Government publications
10. Books
11. School, college or evening class
12. Somewhere else

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use

Ask NEWSMAIN

Modules

Module Newsandmediause_w3. News and Media Use Module

Universe

If (more Than One Mention At NEWSOURCE) // More than one news source mentioned

---

**Paperm2. Most frequent newspaper**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from Citizenship Survey 2010 & BHPS 2004

**Scripting Notes**
This item is field coded by interviewers, there is no showcard
Categories 1-3 textfill (Scottish) in front of paper name for those living in Scotland
Category 4 textfill (Welsh) in front of paper name for those living in Wales
Categories 21-22 use textfills depending on country of residence:
In Scotland (21 = Other Scottish regional or local daily morning paper) (22 = Other English/Northern Irish/Irish/Scottish morning regional paper)
In Wales (21 = Other Welsh regional or local daily morning paper) (22 = Other English/Northern Irish/Irish/Scottish morning regional paper)
In England (21 = Other English regional or local daily morning paper) (22 = Other Northern Ireland/Irish/Scottish/Irish morning regional paper)
In Northern Ireland (21 = Other Northern Irish/Irish regional or local daily morning paper) (22 = Other English/Scottish/Welsh morning regional paper)
Categories 16-19 do not apply for respondents living in Scotland
Categories 11-15 and 18-20 do not apply for respondents living in Wales
Categories 18-20 will apply in Northern Ireland only and the Scottish and Welsh papers (11-17) do not apply in NI

**Text**
You said you get information about news and current affairs from newspapers. Which one do you read most frequently?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Scottish</th>
<th>Welsh</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Daily Express</td>
<td>Daily Star</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Daily Mail</td>
<td>Daily Telegraph</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Daily Mirror</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Most frequent TV Channel

**Source**
Citizenship Survey 2010

**Text**
You said you get information about news and current affairs from television. On which channel do you watch news or current affairs programmes most frequently?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Channel</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BBC1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>BBC2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>BBC News Channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ITV (or UTV in NI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Channel 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Channel 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Sky News Channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Other Sky channels (not Sky News)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>CNN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Most frequent news website

**Source**
Main03. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 03

**Text**
You said you get information about news and current affairs from television. On which channel do you watch news or current affairs programmes most frequently?
Source
Citizenship Survey 2010

Text
You said you get information about news and current affairs from the Internet and world-wide-web. Which is the main website you use?

Options
1. BBC/BBC News - www.news.bbc.co.uk
3. CNN - www.cnn.com
4. ITN - www.itn.co.uk
5. The Guardian - www.guardian.co.uk
6. The Daily Mail - www.dailymail.co.uk
7. The Daily Telegraph - www.telegraph.co.uk
8. The Times - www.timesonline.co.uk
9. The Sun - www.thesun.co.uk
10. The Financial Times - www.ft.com
11. The Independent - www.independent.co.uk
12. Daily Mirror - www.mirror.co.uk
13. Daily Express - www.dailyexpress.co.uk
14. Daily Star - www.dailystar.co.uk
15. Yahoo - www.yahoo.co.uk
16. Google - www.google.co.uk
17. MSN - www.uk.msn.com
18. AOL - www.aol.co.uk
19. UTV - www.u.tv (If REGION = 4)
20. The Belfast Telegraph - www.belfasttelegraph.co.uk (If REGION = 4)
97. Other (SPECIFY)

Use
Ask NETM2O

Modules
Module Newsandmediause_w3. News and Media Use Module

Universe
If (NEWSOURCE = 8) // If gets news and current affairs information from Internet or World-Wide-Web
And If (NETM2 = 97) // If gets news and current affairs information from some other website not listed

Netm2O. Other website

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What other website?

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN

Use
Ask NETM2O

Modules
Module Newsandmediause_w3. News and Media Use Module

Universe
If (NEWSOURCE = 8) // If gets news and current affairs information from Internet or World-Wide-Web
And If (NETM2 = 97) // If gets news and current affairs information from some other website not listed

Tvhours. Hours of TV per weekday

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9
How many hours do you spend watching television on a normal weekday, that is, Monday to Friday?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER

**Use**
Ask TVHOURS

**Modules**
Module Newsandmediause_w3. News and Media Use Module

**Soft Check:** If (TVHOURS > 8) // Watches more than 8 hours of tv per day

---

**Module CASI Start module**

**Scac. Self-completion accepted**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
MCS

**Scripting Notes**
Do not allow 'Don't know' at this question.

**Text**
I now have some questions for you to answer yourself on the computer.

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE: HAS THE R ACCEPTED THE SELF-COMPLETION?

**Options**
1. Accepted as self-completion
2. Accepted self-completion but interviewer to complete due to reading/sight problems etc.
3. Accepted self-completion but interviewer/someone else to help translate due to language problems
4. Refused self-completion
5. Not able to do self-completion

**Use**
Ask SCAC

**Modules**
Module Casistart_w3. CASI Start module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

---

**Scrf. Self-completion refused**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
MCS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE REASON(S) WHY RESPONDENT REFUSED

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**
1. Didn't like computer
2 Child crying/needed attention etc.
3 Worried about confidentiality
4 Concerned because someone else was present
5 Couldn’t be bothered
6 Interview taking too long/ran out of time
97 Other

**Use**
Ask SCRF

**Modules**
Module Casistart_w3. CASI Start module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (SCAC = 4) // If R refused self-completion

---

**Scrx. Other reason SC refused**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
MCS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN OTHER REASON R REFUSED SELF-COMPLETION

**Use**
Ask SCRX

**Modules**
Module Casistart_w3. CASI Start module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (SCAC = 4) // If R refused self-completion
And If (SCRF = 97) // If Other reason R refused self-completion

---

**Scun. Reason unable to complete**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
MCS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE REASON(S) WHY RESPONDENT UNABLE TO COMPLETE SELF-COMPLETION

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Eyesight problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Reading/literacy problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Language problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SCUN

**Modules**
Module Casistart_w3. CASI Start module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (SCAC = 5) // If R not able to do self-completion
**Module Self-Completion SF12 Module**

**Scsf1. General health**

**Scsf2a. Health limits moderate activities**
**Health limits several flights of stairs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**
During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities as a result of your physical health?

**Accomplished less** than you would like

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A little of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>None of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SCSF3a

**Modules**
Module Scasf12_w3. Self-Completion SF12 Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

---

**Last 4 weeks: Physical health limits amount of work**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**
During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities as a result of your physical health?

**Accomplished less** than you would like

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A little of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>None of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SCSF3a

**Modules**
Module Scasf12_w3. Self-Completion SF12 Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

---

**Last 4 weeks: Physical health limits kind of work**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SCSF3b

**Modules**
Module Scasf12_w3. Self-Completion SF12 Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
**Don't Know** -1  **Refused** -2  **Inapplicable** -8  **Missing** -9

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**
Were limited in the kind of work or other activities

**Options**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A little of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>None of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SCSF3b

**Modules**
Module Scasf12_w3. Self-Completion SF12 Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

---

**Scsf4a. Last 4 weeks: Mental health meant accomplished less**

**Don't Know** -1  **Refused** -2  **Inapplicable** -8  **Missing** -9

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**
During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities as a result of any emotional problems (such as feeling depressed or anxious)? Accomplished less than you would like

**Options**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A little of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>None of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SCSF4a

**Modules**
Module Scasf12_w3. Self-Completion SF12 Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

---

**Scsf4b. Last 4 weeks: Mental health meant worked less carefully**

**Don't Know** -1  **Refused** -2  **Inapplicable** -8  **Missing** -9

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**
Did work or other activities less carefully than usual

**Options**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A little of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Use**

Ask SCSF4b

**Modules**

Module Scasf12_w3. Self-Completion SF12 Module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

---

**Scsf5. Last 4 weeks: Pain interfered with work**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much did pain interfere with your normal work (including both work outside the home and housework)?

**Options**

1. Not at all
2. A little bit
3. Moderately
4. Quite a bit
5. Extremely

Use

Ask SCSF5

**Modules**

Module Scasf12_w3. Self-Completion SF12 Module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

---

**Scsf6a. Last 4 weeks: Felt calm and peaceful**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**

These questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you during the **past 4 weeks**. For each question, please give the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling. How much of the time during the **past 4 weeks**...

Have you felt calm and peaceful?

**Options**

1. All of the time
2. Most of the time
3. Some of the time
4. A little of the time
5. None of the time

Use

Ask SCSF6a

**Modules**

Module Scasf12_w3. Self-Completion SF12 Module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

---

**Scsf6b. Last 4 weeks: Had a lot of energy**

Use

Ask SCSF6b

**Modules**

Module Scasf12_w3. Self-Completion SF12 Module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
Scsf6c. Last 4 weeks: Felt downhearted and depressed

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

Text
Have you felt downhearted and depressed?

Options
1 All of the time
2 Most of the time
3 Some of the time
4 A little of the time
5 None of the time

Use
Ask SCSF6c

Modules
Module Scasf12_w3. Self-Completion SF12 Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

Scsf7. Last 4 weeks: Physical or mental health interfered with social life

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

Text
During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time has your physical health or emotional problems interfered with your social activities (like visiting friends, relatives, etc.)?

Options
1 All of the time
2 Most of the time
3 Some of the time
4 A little of the time
5 None of the time
Module Self-Completion GHQ Module

**Scghqa.** GHQ: concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
The next questions are about how you have been feeling recently.

Have you recently been able to concentrate on whatever you're doing?

Options
1. Better than usual
2. Same as usual
3. Less than usual
4. Much less than usual

**Scghqb.** GHQ: loss of sleep

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
Have you recently lost much sleep over worry?

Options
1. Not at all
2. No more than usual
3. Rather more than usual
4. Much more than usual
Scghqc.  GHQ: playing a useful role

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
Have you recently felt that you were playing a useful part in things?

Options
1. More than usual
2. Same as usual
3. Less so than usual
4. Much less than usual

Use
Ask SCGHQC

Modules
Module Scaghq_w3. Self-Completion GHQ Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

Scghqd.  GHQ: capable of making decisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
Have you recently felt capable of making decisions about things?

Options
1. More so than usual
2. Same as usual
3. Less so than usual
4. Much less capable

Use
Ask SCGHQC

Modules
Module Scaghq_w3. Self-Completion GHQ Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

Scghqe.  GHQ: constantly under strain

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
Have you recently felt constantly under strain?

Options
1. Not at all
2. No more than usual
3. Rather more than usual
4. Much more than usual
**Scghqf. GHQ: problem overcoming difficulties**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently felt you couldn’t overcome your difficulties?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No more than usual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Rather more than usual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Much more than usual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask SCGHQF

Modules
Module Scaghq_w3. Self-Completion GHQ Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

---

**Scghqg. GHQ: enjoy day-to-day activities**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently been able to enjoy your normal day-to-day activities?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>More than usual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Same as usual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Less so than usual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Much less than usual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask SCGHQG

Modules
Module Scaghq_w3. Self-Completion GHQ Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

---

**Scghqh. GHQ: ability to face problems**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Main03. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 03
http://us.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main03/main03...
Have you recently been able to face up to problems?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>More so than usual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Same as usual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Less able than usual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Much less able</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SCGHQ

**Modules**
Module Scaghq_w3. Self-Completion GHQ Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

---

**Scghqi. GHQ: unhappy or depressed**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently been feeling unhappy or depressed?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No more than usual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Rather more than usual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Much more than usual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SCGHQI

**Modules**
*Module Scaghq_w3. Self-Completion GHQ Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

---

**Scghqj. GHQ: losing confidence**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently been losing confidence in yourself?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No more than usual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Rather more than usual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Much more than usual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SCGHQJ

**Modules**
*Module Scaghq_w3. Self-Completion GHQ Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
**Scghqk. GHQ: believe worthless**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

**Source** 
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently been thinking of yourself as a worthless person?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No more than usual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Rather more than usual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Much more than usual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SCGHQK

**Modules**
Module Scaghq_w3. Self-Completion GHQ Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

---

**Scghql. GHQ: general happiness**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

**Source** 
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently been feeling reasonably happy, all things considered?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>More so than usual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>About the same as usual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Less so than usual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Much less than usual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SCGHQL

**Modules**
Module Scaghq_w3. Self-Completion GHQ Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

---

**Module Self-Completion Neighbourhood Module**

**Use**
Use Scaneighbourhood_w3

---

**Scopngbha. Belong to neighbourhood**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

**Source** 
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Here are some statements about neighbourhoods. Please enter the number that indicates how strongly you agree or disagree with each
I feel like I belong to this neighbourhood.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Score</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither agree nor disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask SCOPNGBHA

Modules
Module Scaneighbourhood_w3. Self-Completion Neighbourhood Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Don't know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td>Refused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td>Missing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
The friendships and associations I have with other people in my neighbourhood mean a lot to me.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Score</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither agree nor disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask SCOPNGBHB

Modules
Module Scaneighbourhood_w3. Self-Completion Neighbourhood Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
### Scopngbhc. Advice obtainable locally

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
If I needed advice about something I could go to someone in my neighbourhood.

**Options**
- 1 Strongly agree
- 2 Agree
- 3 Neither agree nor disagree
- 4 Disagree
- 5 Strongly disagree

**Use**
Ask SCOPNGBHC

**Modules**
- Module Scaneighbourhood_w3. Self-Completion Neighbourhood Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

### Scopngbhc. Can borrow things from neighbours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
I borrow things and exchange favours with my neighbours.

**Options**
- 1 Strongly agree
- 2 Agree
- 3 Neither agree nor disagree
- 4 Disagree
- 5 Strongly disagree

**Use**
Ask SCOPNGBHC

**Modules**
- Module Scaneighbourhood_w3. Self-Completion Neighbourhood Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

### Scopngbhc. Willing to improve neighbourhood

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
I would be willing to work together with others on something to improve my neighbourhood.

**Options**
- 1 Strongly agree
- 2 Agree
- 3 Neither agree nor disagree
### Scopngbhf. Plan to stay in neighbourhood

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
I plan to remain a resident of this neighbourhood for a number of years.

**Options**

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
---|---|---|---|---|---|
1 | Strongly agree | Agree | Neither agree nor disagree | Disagree | Strongly disagree |

---

### Scopngbhg. Am similar to others in neighbourhood

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
I think of myself as similar to the people that live in this neighbourhood.

**Options**

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
---|---|---|---|---|---|
1 | Strongly agree | Agree | Neither agree nor disagree | Disagree | Strongly disagree |

---

### Scopngbhh. Talk regularly to neighbours

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9
**Module Self-Completion Satisfaction Module**

**Use**
Use Scasatisfaction_w3

**Sclf sat1. Satisfaction with health**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Here are some questions about how you feel about your life. Please choose the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.

Your health.

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Completely dissatisfied</td>
<td>Mostly dissatisfied</td>
<td>Somewhat dissatisfied</td>
<td>Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied</td>
<td>Somewhat satisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mostly satisfied</td>
<td>Completely satisfied</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SCLFSAT1

**Modules**
Module Scasatisfaction_w3. Self-Completion Satisfaction Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

---

**Sclf sat2. Satisfaction with income**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Here are some questions about how you feel about your life. Please choose the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.

Your income.

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Completely dissatisfied</td>
<td>Mostly dissatisfied</td>
<td>Somewhat dissatisfied</td>
<td>Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied</td>
<td>Somewhat satisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mostly satisfied</td>
<td>Completely satisfied</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SCLFSAT2

**Modules**
Module Scasatisfaction_w3. Self-Completion Satisfaction Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
The income of your household

**Options**

| 1 | Completely dissatisfied |
| 2 | Mostly dissatisfied     |
| 3 | Somewhat dissatisfied   |
| 4 | Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied |
| 5 | Somewhat satisfied      |
| 6 | Mostly satisfied        |
| 7 | Completely satisfied    |

**Use**
Ask SCLFSAT2

**Modules**
Module Scasatisfaction_w3. Self-Completion Satisfaction Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

---

**Scelfsat7. Satisfaction with amount of leisure time**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
The amount of leisure time you have.

**Options**

| 1 | Completely dissatisfied |
| 2 | Mostly dissatisfied     |
| 3 | Somewhat dissatisfied   |
| 4 | Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied |
| 5 | Somewhat satisfied      |
| 6 | Mostly satisfied        |
| 7 | Completely satisfied    |

**Use**
Ask SCLFSAT7

**Modules**
Module Scasatisfaction_w3. Self-Completion Satisfaction Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

---

**Scelfsato. Satisfaction with life overall**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Your life overall.

Options

1. Completely dissatisfied
2. Mostly dissatisfied
3. Somewhat dissatisfied
4. Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied
5. Somewhat satisfied
6. Mostly satisfied
7. Completely satisfied

Module Self-Completion Big5 Module

I see myself as someone who is sometimes rude to others.

Options

1. Does not apply to me at all
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7. Applies to me perfectly

Module Self-Completion Big5 Module

big5: Does a thorough job

Source
Big 5 Inventory (carried in BHPS)

Text
The following questions are about how you see yourself as a person. Please choose the number which best describes how you see yourself, using a scale from 1 to 7 where 1 means 'does not apply to me at all' and 7 means 'applies to me perfectly'.

Options

1. Does not apply to me at all
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7. Applies to me perfectly
I see myself as someone who does a thorough job.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Does not apply to me at all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Applies to me perfectly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask SCPTRT5C1

Modules
*Module Scabig5_w3. Self-Completion Big5 Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

---

I see myself as someone who is talkative.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Does not apply to me at all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Applies to me perfectly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask SCPTRT5E1

Modules
*Module Scabig5_w3. Self-Completion Big5 Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

---

I see myself as someone who worries a lot.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Does not apply to me at all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Applies to me perfectly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask SCPTRT5N1

Modules
*Module Scabig5_w3. Self-Completion Big5 Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
### Scptrt5o1. **big5: is original**

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**  

-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**  
Big 5 Inventory (carried in BHPS)

**Text**  
I see myself as someone who is original, comes up with new ideas.

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Does not apply to me at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Applies to me perfectly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Scptrt5a2. **big5: forgiving nature**

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**  

-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**  
Big 5 Inventory (carried in BHPS)

**Text**  
I see myself as someone who has a forgiving nature.

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Does not apply to me at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Applies to me perfectly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Scptrt5c2. **big5: lazy**
**Scptrt5e2. big5: sociable**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-4</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Big 5 Inventory (carried in BHPS)

**Text**
I see myself as someone who is outgoing, sociable.

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Does not apply to me at all</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Applies to me perfectly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SCPTRT5C2

**Modules**
Module Scabig5_w3. Self-Completion Big5 Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

---

**Scptrt5n2. big5: nervous**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-4</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Big 5 Inventory (carried in BHPS)

**Text**
I see myself as someone who gets nervous easily.

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Does not apply to me at all</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SCPTRT5E2

**Modules**
Module Scabig5_w3. Self-Completion Big5 Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
3. Applies to me perfectly

Use
Ask SCPTRT5N2

Modules
Module Scabig5_w3. Self-Completion Big5 Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

---

Scptrt5o2. big5: artistic

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Big 5 Inventory (carried in BHPS)

Text
I see myself as someone who values artistic, aesthetic experiences.

Options

1 Does not apply to me at all
2 .
3 .
4 .
5 .
6 .
7 Applies to me perfectly

Use
Ask SCPTRT5O2

---

Scptrt5a3. big5: kind

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Big 5 Inventory (carried in BHPS)

Text
I see myself as someone who is considerate and kind to almost everyone.

Options

1 Does not apply to me at all
2 .
3 .
4 .
5 .
6 .
7 Applies to me perfectly

Use
Ask SCPTRT5A3

---
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

### Scptrt5c3. big5: efficient

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Big 5 Inventory (carried in BHPS)

**Text**
I see myself as someone who does things efficiently.

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Applies to me perfectly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SCPTRT5C3

**Modules**
Module Scabig5_w3. Self-Completion Big5 Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

### Scptrt5e3. big5: reserved

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Big 5 Inventory (carried in BHPS)

**Text**
I see myself as someone who is reserved.

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Applies to me perfectly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SCPTRT5E3

**Modules**
Module Scabig5_w3. Self-Completion Big5 Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

### Scptrt5n3. big5: relaxed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Big 5 Inventory (carried in BHPS)
I see myself as someone who is relaxed, handles stress well.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Does not apply to me at all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Applies to me perfectly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask SCPTRT5N3

Modules
*Module Scabig5_w3. Self-Completion Big5 Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

I see myself as someone who has an active imagination.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Does not apply to me at all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Applies to me perfectly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask SCPTRT5O3

Modules
*Module Scabig5_w3. Self-Completion Big5 Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

Which of the following options best describes how you think of yourself?

Options

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
ONS Census

Sexual orientation

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Gay or Lesbian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bisexual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Prefer not to say</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Module Self-Completion Young Adults Module

#### Whorupro. *Important who you are: Occupation*

**Don’t Know/Refused Inapplicable Missing**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Citizenship Survey

**Text**
We’d like to know how important various things are to your sense of who you are. Please think about each of the following and select the answer that indicates whether you think it is important, not very important or not at all important to your sense of who you are.

Your occupation?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Doesn’t apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Whoruedu. *Important who you are: Education*

**Don’t Know/Refused Inapplicable Missing**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Citizenship Survey

**Text**
How important is your level of education to your sense of who you are?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Doesn’t apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Whorurac.  Important who you are: Ethnic background

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Citizenship Survey

Text
How important is your ethnic or racial background to your sense of who you are?

Options
1. Very important to my sense of who I am
2. Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3. Not very important to my sense of who I am
4. Not at all important to my sense of who I am
5. Doesn't apply

Whorupol.  Important who you are: Political beliefs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Citizenship Survey

Text
How important are your political beliefs to your sense of who you are?

Options
1. Very important to my sense of who I am
2. Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3. Not very important to my sense of who I am
4. Not at all important to my sense of who I am
5. Doesn't apply

Whorufam.  Important who you are: Family

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Source**
Citizenship Survey

**Text**
How important is your **family** to your sense of who you are?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Doesn't apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask WHORUFAM

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

---

**Whorusex. Important who you are: Gender**

**Source**
Citizenship Survey

**Text**
How important is your **gender** to your sense of who you are?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Doesn't apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask WHORUSEX

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

---

**Whorouage. Important who you are: Age/life stage**

**Source**
Citizenship Survey

**Text**
How important is your **age and life stage** to your sense of who you are?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all important to my sense of who I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Doesn't apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Eatlivu. *How many times in last 7 days has eaten evening meal with family*

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
In the past 7 days how many times have you eaten an evening meal together with the rest of your family who live with you?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1 - 2 times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 - 5 times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>6 - 7 times</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask EATLIVU

Famsup. *Feel supported by family - that is those that live with you*

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
Do you feel supported by your family, that is the people who live with you?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>I feel supported by my family in most or all of the things I do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>I feel supported by my family in some of the things I do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>I do not feel supported by my family in the things I do</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask FAMSUP

Upset. *Suppose felt upset or worried - who would you turn to first*

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
Suppose you felt upset or worried about something and you wanted to talk about it. Who would you turn to first within your family? Please select one answer only.

Options

1. Mum or stepmum
2. Dad or stepdad
3. A brother or sister (or step-brother/sister)
4. Another relative living with you
5. Another relative not living with you
6. No-one within my family

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2        -8         -9

In the past month, how many times have you stayed out after 9.00pm at night without your parents knowing where you were?

Options

1. Never
2. 1 - 2 times
3. 3 - 9 times
4. 10 or more times

Compute SIBLING = compute Whether Resp Has Any Brothers Or Sisters Living With Them From HH Grid;

Brothers or sisters living at home indicator

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1         -2         -8         -9

Compute SIBLING = compute Whether Resp Has Any Brothers Or Sisters Living With Them From HH Grid;

Main03. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 03
http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main03/main03...
**Sibhit. Whether brothers or sisters hit kick or push**

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
How often do any of your brothers or sisters do any of the following to you at home?
Hit, kick or push you?

**Options**
1. Never
2. Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3. Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4. A lot (a few times every week)

**Use**
Ask SIBHIT

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And If (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home

---

**Sibsteal. Whether brothers or sisters take belongings**

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
How often do any of your brothers or sisters do any of the following to you at home?
Take your belongings?

**Options**
1. Never
2. Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3. Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4. A lot (a few times every week)

**Use**
Ask SIBSTEAL

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And If (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home

---

**Sibverab. Whether brothers or sisters call you nasty names**

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
How often do any of your brothers or sisters do any of the following to you at home?

Call you nasty names?

**Options**

1. Never
2. Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3. Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4. A lot (a few times every week)

---

**Use**

Ask SIBVERAB

**Module**

Module Sibyoungadults_w3, Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And If (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home

---

**Sibtease.** Whether brothers or sisters make fun of you

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

How often do any of your brothers or sisters do any of the following to you at home?

Make fun of you?

**Options**

1. Never
2. Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3. Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4. A lot (a few times every week)

---

**Use**

Ask SIBTEASE

**Modules**

Module Sibyoungadults_w3, Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And If (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home

---

**Hitsib.** Whether hit, kick or push brothers or sisters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

How often do you do any of the following to your brothers or sisters at home?

Hit, kick or push them?

**Options**

1. Never
2. Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3. Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4. A lot (a few times every week)

---

**Use**
Ask HITSIB

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w3. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And If (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home

Stealsib. Whether take belongings from brothers or sisters

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
How often do you do any of the following to your brothers or sisters at home?
Take their belongings?

Options
1 Never
2 Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3 Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4 A lot (a few times every week)

Use
Ask STEALSIB

Verabsib. Whether call brothers or sisters nasty names

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
How often do you do any of the following to your brothers or sisters at home?
Call them nasty names?

Options
1 Never
2 Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3 Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4 A lot (a few times every week)

Use
Ask VERABSIB
Teasesib. Whether make fun of brothers or sisters

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
How often do you do any of the following to your brothers or sisters at home?

Make fun of them?

Options
1 Never
2 Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3 Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4 A lot (a few times every week)

Use
Ask TEASESIB

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w3, Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And If (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home

Argm. How often quarrel with your mother?

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
The next few questions are about your relationship with your parents even if either of them live in a different household to you.

Most children have occasional quarrels with their parents. How often do you quarrel with your mother?

Options
1 Most days
2 More than once a week
3 Less than once a week
4 Hardly ever
5 Don't have a mother

Use
Ask ARGAM

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w3, Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

Argf. How often quarrel with your father?

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
How often do you quarrel with your father?
Options

1. Most days
2. More than once a week
3. Less than once a week
4. Hardly ever
5. Don't have a father

Use
Ask ARGF

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w3. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

Talk to mum: things that matter?

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
How often do you talk to your mother, about things that matter to you?

Options

1. Most days
2. More than once a week
3. Less than once a week
4. Hardly ever

Use
Ask TLKM

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w3. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (ARGM < 5) // If Resp has a Mother

Talk to dad: things that matter?

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
How often do you talk to your father, about things that matter to you?

Options

1. Most days
2. More than once a week
3. Less than once a week
4. Hardly ever

Use
Ask TLKF

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w3. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
### Parsch. Whether parents are interested in how does at school

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
My parents are interested in how I do at school

**Options**
- 1 Always or nearly always
- 2 Sometimes
- 3 Hardly ever
- 4 Never
- 5 Not sure

**Use**
Ask PARSCH

**Modules**
Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school

### Pareve. Whether parents attend parent’s evenings at school

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
My parents come to school parent evenings

**Options**
- 1 Always or nearly always
- 2 Sometimes
- 3 Hardly ever
- 4 Never
- 5 Not sure

**Use**
Ask PAREVE

**Modules**
Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school

### Hasstep. Has a step-mother, step-father or similar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS
Do you have a step-mother or father, or someone like a step-mother or father?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask HASSTEP

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w3. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

---

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
How would you rate your relationship with your step-mother or father, or other person like this?

Options

1. Very Good
2. Good
3. Fair
4. Poor
5. Very Poor

Use
Ask STEPREL

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w3. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (HASSTEP = 1) // If has step-mother or father or someone like this living with Resp

---

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Main03. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 03
http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main03/main0...
Thinking about any information, advice or guidance which you may have received over the past 12 months about making decisions for your future job or career, have you used or spoken to any of the following...

PLEASE SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1. Friends and/or relatives
2. Teachers and/or a school or college careers advisor
3. Connexions
4. Apprenticeships website
5. DirectGov
6. Your 14-19 Prospectus
7. Anyone else
96. None of the above

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text

NOW SOME QUESTIONS ABOUT BULLYING AT SCHOOL.

How often do you get physically bullied at school, for example getting pushed around, hit or threatened, or having belongings stolen?

Options

1. Never
2. Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3. Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4. A lot (a few times every week)

Use
Ask YAJBSRV

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w3. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school

How often do you get bullied in other ways at school such as getting called names, getting left out of games or having nasty stories spread?

Options

1. Never
2. Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3. Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4. A lot (a few times every week)

Use
Ask FRPBULLI

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w3. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school

How often do you get bullied in other ways at school such as getting called names, getting left out of games or having nasty stories spread?
Do you physically bully other children at school by hitting or pushing them around, threatening or stealing their things?

Options

1. Never
2. Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3. Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4. A lot (a few times every week)

Use
Ask FROBULLY

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w3. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school

How often bully others in other ways

Do you bully other children in other ways at school such as calling them names, leaving them out of games or spreading nasty stories about them on purpose?

Options

1. Never
2. Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3. Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4. A lot (a few times every week)

Use
Ask FROBULLY

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w3. Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school
**Evrsmo. Ever smoke cigarettes at all**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
Do you ever smoke cigarettes at all?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

**Use**
Ask EVRSMO

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3, Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

---

**Smofrq. Frequency of smoking**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
Please read the statements below and select the statement that describes you best.

Options
1 I have smoked only once or twice
2 I used to smoke but I don't now
3 I sometimes smoke, but not every week
4 I usually smoke between one and six cigarettes a week
5 I usually smoke more than six cigarettes a week

Use
Ask SMOFRQ

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3, Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (EVRSMO = 1) // Has smoked cigarettes

---

**Evralc. Ever had an alcoholic drink**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
Have you ever had an alcoholic drink? That is a whole drink, not just a sip.

Options
Use Ask EVRALC

Modules Module Scyoungadults_w3, Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

**Dklm. Past month: how many alcoholic drinks?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
How many times in the last four weeks have you had an alcoholic drink?

Options
1. Most days
2. Once or twice a week
3. 2 or 3 times
4. Once only
5. Never

Use Ask DKLM

Modules Module Scyoungadults_w3, Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (EVRALC = 1) // If has ever had an alcoholic drink

**Fivealcdr. Frequency of 5 plus alcoholic drinks**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
Thinking back over the last four weeks, how many times (if any) have you had five or more drinks on one occasion? (A ‘drink’ is one pint/bottle/can of beer or cider, 2 alcopops, one small glass of wine, a single measure of spirits).

Options
1. None
2. Once
3. Twice
4. Three to five times
5. Six to nine times
6. Ten times or more

Use Ask FIVEALCDR

Modules Module Scyoungadults_w3, Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (EVRALC = 1) // If has ever had an alcoholic drink
Drnk4w. How many times intoxicated in last 4 weeks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
On how many occasions during the last 4 weeks (if any) have you been intoxicated or drunk from drinking alcohol, for example staggered when walking, not being able to speak properly, throwing up or not remembering what happened?

Options
1 0
2 1-2
3 3-5
4 6-9
5 10-19
6 20-39
7 40 or more

Use
Ask DRNK4W

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w3, Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (EVRALC = 1) // If has ever had an alcoholic drink
And If (DKLM < 5) // Has had an alcoholic drink in the last four weeks

Drgsol. Last year: Glue/solvent sniffing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
In the last 12 months, that is since 1/[interview month]/[interview year - 1], have you tried any of the following...?
Glue/solvent sniffing?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask DRGSOL

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w3, Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

Drgmj. Last year: Cannabis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS
Text
(Since 1/\[interview month\] / \[interview year - 1\], have you tried...)
Cannabis (also known as marijuana, dope, hash or skunk)?

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask DRGMJ

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w3, Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

---

Drgoth. Last year: Other drugs

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
(Since 1/\[interview month\] / \[interview year - 1\], have you tried...)
Any other illegal drug (including ecstasy, cocaine, speed)?

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask DRGOTH

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w3, Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

---

Frdrg. Frequency of drug use

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Since 1/\[interview month\] / \[interview year - 1\], how many times have you ever used or taken any illegal drugs?

Options

1 Never
2 Once or twice
3 Three or four times
4 Five to ten times
5 More than ten times

Use
Ask FRDRG

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w3, Self-Completion Young Adults Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
Module Self-Completion Best Friends module

Use
Use Scabestfriends_w3

Netsx. Sex of friend

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted BHPS

Scripting Notes
This is a CASI question

Text
Here are a few questions about your friends. Thinking of up to three of your closest friends, we would like to ask some questions about each of them in turn. None of the things we would like to know would allow us to identify your friend. Don't worry about the order which you tell us about them.

Now, thinking of your first friend, is this friend

Options
1 Male
2 or Female?

Use
Ask NETSX

Modules
Module Scabestfriends_w3. Self-Completion Best Friends module

In Loops
Loop foreach close friend.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion And If (SOCIALNETWORKS.CloseNum > 0) // Has one or more close friends

Netwr. Whether friend is relation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS IP3

Scripting Notes
This is a CASI question

Text
Is this [first/second/third] friend a relative?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask NETWR

Modules
Module Scabestfriends_w3. Self-Completion Best Friends module

In Loops
Loop foreach close friend.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion And If (SOCIALNETWORKS.CloseNum > 0) // Has one or more close friends
### Netrl. Relationship of friend to R

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS IP3

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
What relationship are they to you?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Spouse or Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Son or Daughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Brother or Sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grandparent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Grandchild</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Aunt, Uncle or Cousin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Some other relative</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Netag. Age of friend

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS IP3

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
What is this [first/second/third] friend's age?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER

**Use**
Ask NETAG

**Modules**
Module Scabestfriends_w3. Self-Completion Best Friends module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach close friend.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (SOCIALNETWORKS.CloseNum > 0) // Has one or more close friends
And If (NETWR = 1) // Friend is a relation

---

### Netkn. How long known friend

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Source**
UKHLS IP3

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
About how long have you known [him/her]?

**Options**
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1</strong></td>
<td>Less than 1 year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2</strong></td>
<td>1 - 2 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3</strong></td>
<td>3 - 10 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4</strong></td>
<td>10 years or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Netph. How often in touch with friend**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
How often do you usually see or get in touch with this [first/second/third] friend either by visiting, writing, telephoning or any other mode of contact?

**Options**
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1</strong></td>
<td>Most days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2</strong></td>
<td>At least once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3</strong></td>
<td>At least once a month, or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4</strong></td>
<td>Less often?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Netlv. How far away friend lives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS IP3

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
About how many miles away does this [first/second/third] friend live?
Options

1. Less than one mile
2. Less than five miles
3. Between five and fifty miles
4. Over fifty miles but still within the UK
5. This friend lives in another country

Use
Ask NETLV

Modules
Module Scabestfriends_w3. Self-Completion Best Friends module

In Loops
\{loop \foreach close friend.\}

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (SOCIALNETWORKS.CloseNum > 0) // Has one or more close friends

Netjb. Employment of friend

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS IP3

Scripting Notes
This is a CASI question

Text
Which of these best describes what this [first/second/third] friend does?

Options

1. Full-time employment
2. Part-time employment
3. Unemployed
4. Full-time education
5. Full-time housework
6. Fully retired

Use
Ask NETJB

Modules
Module Scabestfriends_w3. Self-Completion Best Friends module

In Loops
\{loop \foreach close friend.\}

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (SOCIALNETWORKS.CloseNum > 0) // Has one or more close friends

Netet. Ethnicity of friend

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS IP3

Scripting Notes
This is a CASI question

Text
Which of these describes this [first/second/third] friend's ethnic group?

Options

1. White - British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish
2. White - Irish
3. White - Gypsy or Irish Traveller
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Any other White background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Mixed - White and Black Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Mixed - White and Black African</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Mixed - White and Asian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Any other mixed background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Asian - Indian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Asian - Pakistani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Asian - Bangladeshi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Asian - Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Any other Asian background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Black - Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Black - African</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Any other Black background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Arab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Any other ethnic background</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask NETET

**Modules**
Module Scabestfriends_w3. Self-Completion Best Friends module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach close friend.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (SOCIALNETWORKS.CloseNum > 0) // Has one or more close friends

---

**Netmet. How first met**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
How did you initially meet this [first/second/third] friend? Please select the one answer that best describes how you met.

**Options**
1. He/she is a relative
2. Through my family
3. At work
4. In the neighbourhood
5. At school
6. At college or university
7. Through friends
8. Through my religious community
9. At a pub or club
10. Through the Internet
11. While travelling or on holiday
12. Through an organisation or activity
13. Elsewhere

**Use**
Ask NETET

**Modules**
Module Scabestfriends_w3. Self-Completion Best Friends module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach close friend.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (SOCIALNETWORKS.CloseNum > 0) // Has one or more close friends
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1| GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // Respondent is part of EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
Netweb. Virtual friend

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2          -8         -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
This is a CASI question

Text
Have you ever met face-to-face with this [first/second/third] friend whom you initially met through the Internet?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask NETWEB

Modules
Module Scabestfriends_w3. Self-Completion Best Friends module

In Loops
\texttt{foreach close friend.}

Universe
\texttt{If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion}  
\texttt{And If (SOCIALNETWORKS.CloseNum > 0) // Has one or more close friends}  
\texttt{And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1| GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // Respondent is part of EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample}  
\texttt{And If (NETMET = 10) // Met friend through the internet}

Nettalk. Friends talk about

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2          -8         -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
This is a CASI question  
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Which of the things listed below do you talk to this [first/second/third] friend about? Please select as many answers as apply.

Interviewer Instruction
USE THE SPACE BAR AFTER TYPING AN ANSWER CODE TO SELECT AN ADDITIONAL ANSWER

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Music</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Sport</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Work</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Religion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Family or children</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Books</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Magazines</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Films</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>TV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Relationships</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Food &amp; Drink</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Travel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other hobbies or interests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask NETTALK

Modules

Main03. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 03
Module Scabestfriends_w3. Self-Completion Best Friends module

In Loops
Loop foreach close friend.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (SOCIALNETWORKS.CloseNum > 0) // Has one or more close friends
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // Respondent is part of EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample

Netdo. Do together

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
This is a CASI question
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Which of the activities listed below do you do with this [first/second/third] friend? Please select as many answers as apply.

Interviewer Instruction
USE THE SPACE BAR AFTER TYPING AN ANSWER CODE TO SELECT AN ADDITIONAL ANSWER

Options
1 Watch sport
2 Watch other TV
3 Go to films, concerts or other events
4 Just talk
5 Web chat
6 Go to pubs, cafes or clubs
7 Go shopping
8 Do sport or other types of exercise together, including walking
9 Eat together
10 Travel or take holidays together
96 None of these
97 Do other hobbies or activities together

Use
Ask NETDO

Modules
Module Scabestfriends_w3. Self-Completion Best Friends module

In Loops
Loop foreach close friend.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (SOCIALNETWORKS.CloseNum > 0) // Has one or more close friends
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // Respondent is part of EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample

END LOOP

Module Self-Completion Partner Module

Use
Use Scapartner_w3

Screlpandre. Rel with partner: Stimulating exchange of ideas

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
For each of the following questions, please indicate which number best describes your relationship with your partner at the moment. Please select only one answer per question.

How often do you have a stimulating exchange of ideas?

Options

1. Never
2. Less than once a month
3. Once or twice a month
4. Once or twice a week
5. Once a day
6. More often

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
(Considering your relationship with your partner / spouse...)

How often do you calmly discuss something?

Options

1. Never
2. Less than once a month
3. Once or twice a month
4. Once or twice a week
5. Once a day
6. More often

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
(Considering your relationship with your partner / spouse...)

How often do you work together on a project?

Options

1. Never

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
(Considering your relationship with your partner / spouse...)

How often do you work together on a project?
2 Less than once a month
3 Once or twice a month
4 Once or twice a week
5 Once a day
6 More often

Use
Ask SCRELPARWT

Modules
Module Scapartner_w3. Self-Completion Partner Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 3) // Married or living with a partner

Screlpards. Rel with partner: Consider divorce

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
(Considering your relationship with your partner / spouse...)
How often do you discuss or consider divorce, separation or terminating your relationship?

Options
1 All of the time
2 Most of the time
3 More often than not
4 Occasionally
5 Rarely
6 Never

Use
Ask SCRELPARDS

Modules
Module Scapartner_w3. Self-Completion Partner Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 3) // Married or living with a partner

Screlparrg. Rel with partner: Regret getting married

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
(Considering your relationship with your partner / spouse...)
Do you ever regret that you married or lived together?

Options
1 All of the time
2 Most of the time
3 More often than not
4 Occasionally
5 Rarely
6 Never

Use
Ask SCRELPARRG

Modules
Self-Completion Partner Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 3) // Married or living with a partner

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
How often do you and your partner quarrel?

Options
1 All of the time
2 Most of the time
3 More often than not
4 Occasionally
5 Rarely
6 Never

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
How often do you and your partner "get on each other's nerves"?

Options
1 All of the time
2 Most of the time
3 More often than not
4 Occasionally
5 Rarely
6 Never

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
How often do you and your partner kiss?
Do you kiss your partner?

Options

1. All of the time
2. Most of the time
3. More often than not
4. Occasionally
5. Rarely
6. Never

Use
Ask SCRELPARKS

Modules
Module Scapartner_w3. Self-Completion Partner Module

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 3) // Married or living with a partner

Do you and your partner engage in outside interests together?

Options

1. All of the time
2. Most of the time
3. More often than not
4. Occasionally
5. Rarely
6. Never

Use
Ask SCPAROUTINTW3

Modules
Module Scapartner_w3. Self-Completion Partner Module

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 3) // Married or living with a partner

The responses below represent different degrees of happiness in your relationship. The middle point, "happy", represents the degree of happiness of most relationships. Please select the number which best describes the degree of happiness, all things considered, of your relationship.

Options

1. Extremely unhappy
Module Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

Use
Ask SCRELHAPPY

Modules
Module Scapartner_w3. Self-Completion Partner Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 3) // Married or living with a partner

Module Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

Use
Use Scalat_w3

Ncrr1. Non co-resident relationship

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source HILDA

Text
Do you have a steady relationship with someone you are not living with here, whom you think of as your ‘partner’? Please include your spouse or partner if you are not currently living with them. {if HHGRID.MarStat = 2|3 & (HHGRID.LiveSp = 2 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 2)}

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask NCRR1

Modules
Module Scalat_w3. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.livesp <> 1 & (HHGRID.livewith <> 1 & HHGRID.livewith <> 3)) // Does not have a spouse or partner residing in the household and is not living with someone in household as a couple

Ncrrm. Month relationship started

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source HILDA

Text
In what month and year did this relationship start? Please enter the month at this question and the year at the next. If you do not know the month, just enter the year.

Options

1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
### Ncrry4. Year relationship started

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
Please enter the year this relationship started.

### Ncrr3. Definite decision not to live together

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
Have you and/or your partner made a definite decision not to live together (at least for the time being)?

**Options**

1. Yes - result of definite decision
2. No - no definite decision made by either me or my partner

**Use**
Ask NCRR3

**Modules**
Module Scalat_w3, Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

Ncrr4. Whose decision to live apart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
HILDA

Text
Whose decision was it to live apart? Yours, your partner's or was it a joint decision?

Options
1. Mine
2. My partner's
3. Both me and my partner

Use
Ask NCRR4

Modules
Module Scalat_w3, Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH
And If (NCRR3 = 1) // Made a definite decision to live apart

Ncrr5. Sex of non co-resident partner

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
HILDA

Text
Is your partner male or female?

Options
1. Male
2. Female

Use
Ask NCRR5

Modules
Module Scalat_w3, Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

Ncrr6. Labour market status of partner

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
HILDA

Text
Which category best describes what your partner is mainly doing at present?

Options
1. Self employed
2. In paid employment (full or part-time)
3. Unemployed
4. Retired
5. On maternity leave
Use
Ask NCRR6

Modules
Module Scalat_w3. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

---

**Ncrr8. Where partner lives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Don't Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td>Refused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td>Missing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
HILDA

Text
About how long would it take you to get to where your partner lives? Think about the time it usually takes door to door.

Options
- 1 Less than 15 minutes
- 2 Between 15 and 30 minutes
- 3 Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
- 4 Between 1 and 2 hours
- 5 More than 2 hours

---

Use
Ask NCRR8

Modules
Module Scalat_w3. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

---

**Ncrr9. Frequency of seeing partner**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Don't Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td>Refused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td>Missing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
HILDA

Text
How often do you see him/her?

Options
- 1 Daily
- 2 Several times per week
- 3 At least once per week
- 4 Several times per month
- 5 At least once per month
- 6 Less often

---

Use
Ask NCRR9

Modules
Module Scalat_w3. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
## Ncrr11. Intention to live together within 3 years

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don't Know</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refused</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
Do you intend to start living with your current partner during the next three years?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask NCRR11

**Modules**
Module Scalat_w3. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

## Ncrr12. Likelihood of marrying partner in future

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don't Know</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refused</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
How likely is it that you and your partner will ever marry (or form a civil partnership) in the future?

**Options**
1. Very likely
2. Likely
3. Not sure
4. Unlikely
5. Very unlikely
6. Prefer not to disclose

**Use**
Ask NCRR12

**Modules**
Module Scalat_w3. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (NCRR1 = 1 & (HHGRID.livesp = MIS | (HHGRID.marstat <> 2 | 3))) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH and is not currently married or in a civil partnership

---

**Module**
Self-Completion Child Development Module

**Use**
Use Scachilddevelopment_w3

---

**Cdpreamble.** Child development pre-amble

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don't Know</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refused</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Next, we are interested in knowing a little more about any of your children aged 3, 5 or 8.

**Options**

1 Continue

---

**Use**

Ask CDPreamble

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

---

**Cdcond. Child health conditions**

**Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Thinking now about [CHILD NAME], in general, would you say [CHILD NAME]'s health is...

**Options**

1 Excellent
2 Very good
3 Good
4 Fair
5 Poor

---

**Use**

Ask CDCOND

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

---

**Cddis. Child has long-standing health condition**

**Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Source**

MCS

**Text**

Does [CHILD NAME] have long-term conditions that have been diagnosed by a health professional? By long-term I mean anything that [CHILD NAME] has had for at least 3 months or is expected to continue for at least the next three months.

**Options**

1 Yes
2 No

---

**Use**

Ask CDDIS

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module
CDLMT. Child health condition is limiting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
MCS

Text
Does this limit [him/her] at play or from joining in any other activity normal for a child [his/her] age?

Options

Use
Ask CDLMT

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

CDOPERA. Agree: happy and content

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
GSOEP

Text
To what extent do you agree with the following statements about [CHILD NAME]?

[CHILD NAME] is usually happy and content

Options

Use
Ask CDOPERA

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module
**Cd3perb. Agree: irritated and cries**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
[CHILD NAME] is easily irritated and cries frequently

**Options**
1. Agree completely
2. Agree somewhat
3. Disagree somewhat
4. Disagree completely

**Use**
Ask CD3PERB

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

---

**Cd3perc. Agree: difficult to comfort**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
[CHILD NAME] is difficult to comfort when crying

**Options**
1. Agree completely
2. Agree somewhat
3. Disagree somewhat
4. Disagree completely

**Use**
Ask CD3PERC

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

---

**Cd3perd. Agree: curious and active**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

**Use**

**Modules**

**In Loops**

**Universe**

---
GSOEP
Text
[CHILD NAME] is curious and active

Options
1 Agree completely
2 Agree somewhat
3 Disagree somewhat
4 Disagree completely

Use
Ask CD3PERD

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Cd3pere. Agree: communicative

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
GSOEP
Text
[CHILD NAME] is communicative and likes to talk

Options
1 Agree completely
2 Agree somewhat
3 Disagree somewhat
4 Disagree completely

Use
Ask CD3PERE

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Cd3perf. Agree: shows empathy

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
GSOEP
Text
[CHILD NAME] shows empathy when others are sad

Options
1 Agree completely
2 Agree somewhat
3 Disagree somewhat
4 Disagree completely

Use
Ask CD3PERF

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Learn: get shoes

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

Source
GSOEP

Text
For parents, it is always a big event when their child learns something new. Here is a list of things that children learn to do. Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.

Understands brief instructions such as "go get your shoes"

Options

1 Y e s
2 T o some extent
3 N o

Use
Ask CDVLA

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Cd3perg. Agree: worried about health

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

Source
GSOEP

Text
I am worried about [CHILD NAME]'s health

Options

1 Agree completely
2 Agree somewhat
3 Disagree somewhat
4 Disagree completely

Use
Ask CD3PERG

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3
Loop: foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

---

**Cdvlb. Learn: two word sentences**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)
Forms sentences with at least two words

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Cdvlc. Learn: full sentences**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)
Speaks in full sentences (with four or more words)

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Use**
Ask CDVLB

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

---

**Main03. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 03**
http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main03/main03...
**Cdvl. Learn: listens attentively**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Listens attentively to a story for five minutes or longer

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVL

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

**Cdvl. Learn: passes messages**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Passes on simple messages such as “dinner is ready”

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVL

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

**Cdvlf. Learn: uses a spoon**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

**Uses a spoon to eat, without assistance and without dripping**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Blows his/her nose without assistance**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Uses the toilet to do “number two”**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CDVLH

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8 And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

---

**Cdvli. Learn: pants**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Puts on pants and underpants the right way around

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Cdvlj. Learn: brushes teeth**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Brushes his/her teeth without assistance

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In Loops
foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
GSOEP

Text
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Walks forward down the stairs

Options

1 Yes
2 To some extent
3 No

Use
Ask CDVLK

 Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Opens doors with the door handle

Options

1 Yes
2 To some extent
3 No

Use
Ask CDVLL

 Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Learn: stairs

Learn: door handle
Learn: climbing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
GSOEP

Text
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)
Climbs up playground climbing equipment and other high playground structures

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CDVLM

Modules
Module scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Learn: scissors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
GSOEP

Text
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)
Cuts paper with scissors

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CDVLM

Modules
Module scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Learn: create shapes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
GSOEP
Text
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Paints/draws recognizable shapes on paper

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CDVLO
Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module
In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Learn: names

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
GSOEP
Text
Calls familiar people by name, for example, says "Mummy" and "Daddy" or uses the father's first name

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CDVLP
Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module
In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Learn: participates in games

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
GSOEP
Text
Participates in games with other children

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Learn: playing pretend

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -3 | -4

Source
GSOEP

Text
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Gets involved in role-playing games ("playing pretend")

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Learn: particular friends

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -3 | -4

Source
GSOEP

Text
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Shows a special liking for particular playmates or friends

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Loop: foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

---

Cdvlt. Learn: knows feelings

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2        -8        -9

Source
GSOEP

Text
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)
Calls his/her own feelings by name, e.g. "sad", "happy", "scared"

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CDVLT

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop: foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3
Chsdpf. behaviour: considerate

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
SDQ

Text
We next have some questions about what [CHILD NAME] is like. To what extent do you think the following set of statements are true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answers on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.

[CHILD NAME] is considerate of other people's feelings

Options
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDPF

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdro. behaviour: restless

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is restless, overactive, cannot stay still for long

Options
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDRO

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdhs. behaviour: headaches
(To what extent is this true about **[CHILD NAME]**? Please give your answer on the basis of **[CHILD NAME]**’s behaviour over the last six months.)

**[CHILD NAME]** often complains of headaches, stomach-aches or sickness

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Not true</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Can’t say</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

*Ask CHSDHS*

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Resposible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

---

**[CHILD NAME]** shares readily with other children (treats, toys, pencils etc.)

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Not true</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Can’t say</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

*Ask CHSDSR*

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

---

**[CHILD NAME]** temper tantrums

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Not true</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Can’t say</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

*Ask CHSDSR*

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] often has temper tantrums or hot tempers

Options

1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDT

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is rather solitary, tends to play alone

Options

1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDSP

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

Main03. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 03
http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main03/main0...
[CHILD NAME] is generally obedient, usually does what adults request
Options
1  Not true
2  Somewhat true
3  Certainly true
4  Can’t say

Use
Ask CHSDOR

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

behaviour: many worries

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]’s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] has many worries, often seems worried

Options
1  Not true
2  Somewhat true
3  Certainly true
4  Can’t say

Use
Ask CHSDMW

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

behaviour: helpful

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]’s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is helpful if someone is hurt, upset or feeling ill

Options
1  Not true
Use
Ask CHSDHU

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

---

**Chsdhs. behaviour:fidgeting**

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is constantly fidgeting or squirming

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Can't say</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Chsdgf. behaviour:good friend**

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] has at least one good friend

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Can't say</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask CHSDFB
Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module
In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdfb. behaviour:fights

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
SDQ
Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)
[CHILD NAME] often fights with other children or bullies them

Options
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDFB
Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module
In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdud. behaviour:unhappy

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
SDQ
Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)
[CHILD NAME] is often unhappy, down-hearted or tearful

Options
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDDU
In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

---

### Chsdlc. behaviour: liked

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
SDQ

**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is generally liked by other children

**Options**

1. Not true
2. Somewhat true
3. Certainly true
4. Can't say

**Use**
Ask CHSDLCLC

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

---

### Chssdc. behaviour: distracted

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
SDQ

**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is easily distracted, concentration wanders

**Options**

1. Not true
2. Somewhat true
3. Certainly true
4. Can't say

**Use**
Ask CHSDDCLC

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module
And If \( (\text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0} \text{ OR GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0} \text{ OR GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0}) \) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If \( (\text{child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8}) \) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

### Chsdnc. behaviour:nervous

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
SDQ

**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is nervous or clingsy in new situations, easily loses confidence

**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDNC

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
\( \text{Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.} \)

**Universe**
If \( (\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1} \text{ AND CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3}) \) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If \( (\text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0} \text{ OR GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0} \text{ OR GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0}) \) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If \( (\text{child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8}) \) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

### Cdsdsky. behaviour:kind

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
SDQ

**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is kind to younger children

**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CDSDKY

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
\( \text{Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.} \)

**Universe**
If \( (\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1} \text{ AND CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3}) \) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If \( (\text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0} \text{ OR GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0} \text{ OR GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0}) \) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If \( (\text{child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8}) \) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
**Chsdoa. behaviour: often lies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] often lies or cheats

Options

| 1 | Not true |
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

Use
Ask CHSDOA

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

**Chsdpb. behaviour: bullied**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is picked on or bullied by other children

Options

| 1 | Not true |
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

Use
Ask CHSDPB

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

**Chsdvh. behaviour: volunteers**

**Don't Know**  |  **Refused**  |  **Inapplicable**  |  **Missing**
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
SDQ

**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] often volunteers to help others (parents, teachers, other children)

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Can't say</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CHSDVH

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8 And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

---

**Chsdst. behaviour:thinks**

**Don't Know**  |  **Refused**  |  **Inapplicable**  |  **Missing**
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
SDQ

**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] thinks things out before acting

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Can't say</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CHSDST

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8 And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

---

**Chsdcst. behaviour:steals**

**Don't Know**  |  **Refused**  |  **Inapplicable**  |  **Missing**
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**

**Main03. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 03**

http://us.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main03/main03/main03.pdf

03/04/2017 14:24
To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.

**Options**

1. Not true
2. Somewhat true
3. Certainly true
4. Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDCS

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

---

To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.

**Options**

1. Not true
2. Somewhat true
3. Certainly true
4. Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDGB

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

---

To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.

**Options**

1. Not true
2. Somewhat true
3. Certainly true
4. Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDGB

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

---

To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.

**Options**

1. Not true
2. Somewhat true
3. Certainly true
4. Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDGB

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
[CHILD NAME] has many fears, easily scared

Options

1 | Not true
2 | Somewhat true
3 | Certainly true
4 | Can’t say

Use
Ask CHSDTE

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdte. behaviour: completes tasks

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]’s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] sees tasks through to the end, good attention span

Options

1 | Not true
2 | Somewhat true
3 | Certainly true
4 | Can’t say

Use
Ask CHSDTE

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Cdcread. Parent reads to child

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
MCS

Text
How often do you read to [CHILD NAME]?

Options

1 | Every day
2 | Several times a week
3 | Once or twice a week
Use
Ask CDCREAD

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

Cdoread. Others read to child

Don’t Know    Refused    Inapplicable    Missing
-1            -2          -8             -9

Source
MCS

Text
Does anyone else at home ever read to [CHILD NAME]?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask CDOREAD

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

Cdwread. Who else reads to child

Don’t Know    Refused    Inapplicable    Missing
-1            -2          -8             -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Who else at home reads to [CHILD NAME]? Please select all that apply.

Options
1 [CHILD NAME]’s mum or step-mum
2 [CHILD NAME]’s dad or step-dad
3 A brother or sister (or step-brother/step-sister)
4 Another relative living here
5 A non-relative living here

Use
Ask CDWREAD

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (CDOREAD = 1) // If someone else reads to child

---

**Cderead. Frequency: Others read to child**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

MCS

**Text**

How often does anyone else at home read to [CHILD NAME]?

**Options**

1. Every day
2. Several times a week
3. Once or twice a week
4. Once or twice a month
5. Less often
6. Not at all

**Use**

Ask CDEREAD

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

---

**Mealsreg. Child has meals at regular times**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

MCS

**Text**

Does [CHILD NAME] have meals at regular times?

**Options**

1. No, never or almost never
2. Yes, sometimes
3. Yes, usually
4. Yes, always

**Use**

Ask MEALSREG

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (CDOREAD = 1) // If someone else reads to child
**Bedreg. Child goes to bed at regular time**

**Options**

1. No, never or almost never
2. Yes, sometimes
3. Yes, usually
4. Yes, always

**Source**
MCS

**Text**
Does [CHILD NAME] go to bed at a regular time? (if child is 3) / On weekdays during term-time, does [CHILD NAME] go to bed at a regular time? (if child is 5 or 8)

**Use**
Ask BEDREG

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

---

**Cdttvvidhrs. Hours spent watching tv: school day**

**Options**

1. None
2. Less than an hour
3. 1-3 hours
4. 4-6 hours
5. 7 or more hours

**Use**
Ask CDTVVIDHRS

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

---

**Cdttvvidhrw. Hours spent watching tv: weekend day**

**Options**

1. None
2. Less than an hour
3. 1-3 hours
4. 4-6 hours
5. 7 or more hours

**Use**
Ask CDTVVIDHRS

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
UKHLS

Text
How many hours does [CHILD NAME] spend watching TV, including video and DVDs, on a weekend, that is on a Saturday or Sunday?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Less than an hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1-3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4-6 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>7 or more hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask CDTVVIDHRW

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
\ `{\text{Loop}} \text{ foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.}\`

Universe
\text{If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion}
\text{And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //}
\text{Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8}

---

Cdcomp. Child uses computer at home

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Does [CHILD NAME] use a computer at home? This includes computers for playing games but not games consoles.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No computer in the home</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CDCOMP

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
\ `{\text{Loop}} \text{ foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.}\`

Universe
\text{If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion}
\text{And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //}
\text{Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8}
\text{And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8}

---

Cdpchrs. Total hours spent using computer

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many hours does [CHILD NAME] spend [per day] using the computer at home for any reason? Please do not include any use of a games console.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Less than an hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1-3 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask CDPCHrs

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
And If (CDCOMP = 1) // If child uses computer at home

---

**Cdconsol. Household has games console**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Does [CHILD NAME] or anyone else in your house have a games console such as Playstation, XBox, Wii or something like that?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask CDCONSOL

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

---

**Cdconstm. Total hours spent on games console**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many hours does [CHILD NAME] spend playing games on a games console on a normal school day?

Options
1 None
2 Less than an hour
3 1-3 hours
4 4-6 hours
5 7 or more hours

Use
Ask CDCONSTM

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop: foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
And If (CDCONSOL = 1) // If has a games console in the house

Cdpfsc. Child happy in school

Don’t Know / Refused / Inapplicable / Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
On a scale from 1 to 7 where 1 means “Completely Happy” and 7 means “Not at all happy”, how happy is [CHILD NAME] in the school [he/she] goes to?

Options

1. Completely happy
2. .
3. .
4. .
5. .
6. .
7. Not at all happy
8. Does not attend a school

Use
Ask CDPHSC

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop: foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Cdpfscy Problems at school

Don’t Know / Refused / Inapplicable / Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from GSOEP

Scripting Notes
Code 7 is an exclusive code

Text
Does [CHILD NAME] have any of the following problems at school? Please select all that apply.
USE THE SPACE BAR AFTER TYPING AN ANSWER CODE TO SELECT AN ADDITIONAL ANSWER

Options

1. Finds schoolwork difficult or challenging
2. Problems getting along with teacher(s)
3. Is bullied from other students
4. Bullies other students
5. Is just not interested in school
6. Other sorts of problems
7. No, no problems at school
Use Ask CDPHSCY Modules Module Scachilddevelopment_w3, Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops:
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
And If (CDPHSC = 5 | 6 | 7) // If child is unhappy in the school they attend

---

Chrisk. Parental assessment of child risk aversion

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source Adapted from GSOEP

Text Using a scale from 1 to 7 where 1 means "Completely unwilling to take risks" and 7 means "Completely willing to take risks", how willing is [CHILD NAME] to take risks?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Completely unwilling to take risks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Completely willing to take risks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Chpat. Parental assessment of child patience

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source Adapted from GSOEP

Text Is [CHILD NAME] generally an impatient child, or a child with a lot of patience?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very impatient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Very patient</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
**Chdelay. Parental assessment of delayed gratification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from GSOEP

**Text**
Is \[\text{CHILD NAME}\] generally a child who takes a long time to reflect on things and thinks before acting, in other words, not at all impulsive, or is \[\text{CHILD NAME}\] a child who acts without much reflection, in other words, is very impulsive?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not at all impulsive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Very impulsive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CHDELAY

---

**Module Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module**

**Use**
Use Scaparentingstyles_w3

**Ps1. Responsive to child’s needs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UC-Dublin

**Text**
Next, we are interested in knowing a little about any of your children aged 10. Here is a list of ways you could interact with your child. Please mark the answer that best indicates how often you usually do each.

I am responsive to \[\text{CHILD NAME}\]’s feelings and needs.

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Never</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use physical punishment to discipline child</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Don’t Know</td>
<td>Refused</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
<td>Missing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: UC-Dublin

Text:
I use physical punishment as a way of disciplining [CHILD NAME].

Options:

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Take child’s desires into account</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Don’t Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: UC-Dublin

Text:
I take [CHILD NAME]’s desires into account before asking [him/her] to do something.

Options:

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ps4. Reasons for requests not given

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
When [CHILD NAME] asks why [he/she] has to do something, I say 'because I say so' or 'I am your parent and I want you to'.

Options
1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always

Use
Ask PS4
Ps5. **Give feedback on child’s behaviour**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UC-Dublin

**Text**
I explain to [CHILD NAME] about how I feel about [his/her] good and bad behaviour.

**Options**
1. Never
2. Once in a while
3. About half the time
4. Very often
5. Always

**Use**
Ask PS5

**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps6. **Spank child when disobedient**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UC-Dublin

**Text**
I spank [CHILD NAME] when [he/she] is disobedient.

**Options**
1. Never
2. Once in a while
3. About half the time
4. Very often
5. Always

**Use**
Ask PS6

**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps7. **Encourage child to talk about feelings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UC-Dublin

**Text**
I explain to [CHILD NAME] how I feel about [his/her] good and bad behaviour.

**Options**
1. Never
2. Once in a while
3. About half the time
4. Very often
5. Always

**Use**
Ask PS7

**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
I encourage [CHILD NAME] to talk about [his/her] troubles and/or feelings.

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask PS7

Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops

Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps8. Find it difficult to discipline child

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1       -2       -8       -9

Source

UC-Dublin

Text

I find it difficult to discipline [CHILD NAME].

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask PS8

Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops

Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps9. Encourage child to express self

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1       -2       -8       -9

Source

UC-Dublin

Text

I encourage [CHILD NAME] to freely express [him/herself] even when disagreeing with parents.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask PS9

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps10. Take privileges away without explanation

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I punish by taking privileges away from [CHILD NAME] without telling [him/her] why.

Options
1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always

Use
Ask PS10

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps11. Emphasise reasons for rules

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I emphasise the reasons for rules to [CHILD NAME]

Options
1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always

Use
Ask PS11
Ps12. Comfort child when upset

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I give comfort and understanding when [CHILD NAME] is upset.

Options
1. Never
2. Once in a while
3. About half the time
4. Very often
5. Always

Use
Ask PS12

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
Ps13. Yell when child misbehaves

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2        -8        -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I yell or shout when [CHILD NAME] misbehaves.

Options
1  Never
2  Once in a while
3  About half the time
4  Very often
5  Always

Use
Ask PS13

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps14. Praise child when good

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2        -8        -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I give praise when [CHILD NAME] is good.

Options
1  Never
2  Once in a while
3  About half the time
4  Very often
5  Always

Use
Ask PS14

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps15. Give in when child makes a fuss

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2        -8        -9
I give in to [CHILD NAME] when [he/she] causes a commotion or creates a fuss about something.

Options

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask PS15

Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops

\text{foreach child aged 10 in the household.}

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

I explode in anger towards [CHILD NAME].

Options

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ps16. Explode in anger towards child

Ps17. Threaten punishment more than give
Use
Ask PS17

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps18. Consider child’s preferences when making plans

Table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I take into account [CHILD NAME]’s likes and dislikes when making plans for the family.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Never</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PS18

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps19. Grab child when disobedient

Table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I grab [CHILD NAME] when [he/she] is being disobedient.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Never</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PS19
Ps20. State punishment but don’t give

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2        -8        -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I state punishments to [CHILD NAME] and do not actually do them.

Options
1  Never  
2  Once in a while  
3  About half the time  
4  Very often  
5  Always  

Use
Ask PS20
Ps21. Respect child's opinion

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I show respect for [CHILD NAME]'s opinions by encouraging [him/her] to express them.

Options
1  Never
2  Once in a while
3  About half the time
4  Very often
5  Always

Use
Ask PS21

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps22. Allow child input into rules

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I allow [CHILD NAME] to give input into family rules.

Options
1  Never
2  Once in a while
3  About half the time
4  Very often
5  Always

Use
Ask PS22

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps23. Scold and criticise

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9
I scold and criticise to make [CHILD NAME] improve.

Options

1. Never
2. Once in a while
3. About half the time
4. Very often
5. Always

Use
Ask PS23

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps24. Spoil child

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

I spoil [CHILD NAME].

Options

1. Never
2. Once in a while
3. About half the time
4. Very often
5. Always

Use
Ask PS24

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps25. Give reasons rules should be followed

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

I give [CHILD NAME] reasons why rules should be obeyed or followed.

Options

1. Never
Ps26. Use threats with no justification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I use threats as punishment with little or no justification or explanation.

Options
1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always

Ps27. Warm happy times with child

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I have warm, happy and comforting times together with [CHILD NAME].

Options
1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always
Ps28. Child left alone with no explanation

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I punish [CHILD NAME] by putting [him/her] somewhere alone with little or no explanation.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PS28

Ps29. Help child understand consequences of their actions

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I help [CHILD NAME] to understand the effect of behaviour by encouraging [CHILD NAME] to talk about the consequences of [his/her] own actions.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PS29
Ps30. Scold when child's behaviour doesn't meet expectations

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I scold or criticise when [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour doesn't meet my expectations.

Options
1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always

Use
Ask PS30

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps31. Explain consequences of child's behaviour

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I explain the consequences of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour.

Options
1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always

Use
Ask PS31

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps32. Slap child when misbehaves

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I slap or criticise when [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour doesn't meet my expectations.
I slap [CHILD NAME] when [he/she] misbehaves.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>About half the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PS32

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
\foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Module CASI End module

Use
Use Casiend_w3

Casiend. Self-completion ending

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Thank you. Please now return the laptop to the Interviewer

Options
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INTERVIEWER: Continue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CASIEND

Modules
Module Casiend_w3. CASI End module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Casiintno. Self-completion interviewer number

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 6 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YOUR INTERVIEWER NUMBER TO CONTINUE

Use
Module Contact details module

Use
Ask CASIINSTNO

Modules
Module Casiend_w3. CASI End module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Text
Thank you very much for your time and patience. You have been a great help. One of the things we are most interested in is how things might change. We would like to contact you again in about a years time and we may also contact you to make sure you were satisfied with the way the interview was conducted.

Options
1 Continue

Use
Ask IntContact

Modules
Module Contactdetails_w3. Contact details module

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 5 is exclusive

Text
I would just like to confirm the following details we have on record for you. We have...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT.
CODE ANY THAT ARE INCORRECT.
IF DETAILS ARE INCORRECT, QUESTIONS OBTAINING CORRECT DETAILS FOLLOW.
CODE ALL THAT ARE WRONG.

Options
1 [A home landline [ff_rhland]] (if ff_rhland <> MIS)
2 [Personal mobile [ff_rphmob]] (if ff_rphmob <> MIS)
3 [A work phone number [ff_rphwrk]] (if ff_rphwrk <> MIS)
4 [An e-mail address [ff_remail]] (if ff_remail <> MIS)
5 All correct
6 (SPONTANEOUS) Respondent adamantly refuses further contact

Use
Ask DetInc

Modules
Module Contactdetails_w3. Contact details module

Universe
If (ff_rhland <> MIS | Ff_rphmob <> MIS | Ff_rphwrk <> MIS | Ff_remail <> MIS) // has provided at wave t-1 a home landline number or a mobile phone number or a work phone number or an e-mail address
Rhland.  **Home landline phone number**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Could I please have your home landline number?

**Interviewer Instruction**
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'. ENTER '0' IF DOES NOT HAVE A LANDLINE NUMBER

**Use**
Ask RHLand

**Modules**
*Module Contactdetails_w3. Contact details module

**Universe**
If ((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Ff_rhland = MIS & Ff_rhland <> REF) | DetInc = 1) // new entrant never interviewed, has no fed-forward landline phone number or fed-forward landline number is incorrect

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

Rphmob.  **Mobile phone number**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And can I please have your personal mobile phone number?

**Interviewer Instruction**
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'.

**Use**
Ask RPHMOb

**Modules**
*Module Contactdetails_w3. Contact details module

**Universe**
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.MOBUSE = 1 & ((Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff-everint <> 1) | (Ff_rphmob = MIS & Ff_rphmob <> REF) | DetInc = 2)) // has a personal mobile phone and respondent is new entrant never interviewed, has no fed-forward mobile phone number or fed-forward mobile number is incorrect

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

Rphwrk.  **Work phone number**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Can I have a work phone number?

**Interviewer Instruction**
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'.
ENTER '0' IF DOES NOT HAVE A WORK NUMBER

**Use**
Ask RPHWRK

**Modules**
*Module Contactdetails_w3. Contact details module
Universe
If ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) & ((Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Ff_rphwrk = MIS & Ff_rphwrk <> REF) | DetInc = 3)) // did paid work last week or did no paid work but has a job and respondent is new entrant never interviewed or has no fed-forward work phone number or fed-forward work phone number is incorrect

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

Hasemail. Has e-mail

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you have an e-mail address?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask HasEmail

Modules
Module Contactdetails_w3. Contact details module

Universe
If ((Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Ff_remail = MIS & Ff_remail <> REF)) // new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward e-mail address is missing

Remail. E-mail address

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you give me an e-mail address we can use to contact you if we need to?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER E-MAIL ADDRESS

Use
Ask REMAIL

Modules
*Module Contactdetails_w3. Contact details module

Universe
If (HasEmail = 1 | DetInc = 4) // Has an e-mail address or fed-forward e-mail address is wrong

Soft Check: If (E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format

Othcont. Other contact details provided

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you have any other contact details you can give me?

Options
Rcotherd. Other contact details

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
What are the details for this other type of contact?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Module Stable contact details module

Use
Use Stablecontact_w3

Ctcons. Is there a stable contact

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Finally, in order for us to be able to keep in touch with you, it would be helpful if you could let us have the name and address of a friend or relative who would be able to contact you if we could not get in touch in any other way.

Options

| 1 | Continue |
| 94 | DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused and spontaneously refuses to be informed about future interview |
| 95 | DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused |

Use
Ask CTCONS

Module Stablecontact_w3. Stable contact details module

Use
Use Stablecontact_w3

Ctconsconf. Confirm stable contact details
Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT.
CODE EACH THAT NEEDS CHANGING OR CORRECTING.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1 Relation [ff_ctrel]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Name [ff_ctname]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Address [ff_ctadd1] [ff_ctadd2] [ff_ctadd3] [ff_cttown] [ff_ctcity]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 Postcode [ff_ctpostcode]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 Telephone [ff_cttel1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 Alternative telephone [ff_cttel2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7 Email [ff_ctemail]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8 No changes or corrections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>94 SPONTANEOUS: Stable contact details refused and spontaneously refuses to be informed about future interview</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask CTCONSConf

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w3. Stable contact details module

Universe

If (ff_ctname <> MIS|DK|REF) // fed-forward stable contact name is not missing, don't know or refused

---

Ctame. Stable contact name

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER CONTACT TITLE AND NAME

Use

Ask CTNAME

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w3. Stable contact details module

Universe

If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSConf <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact name has changed

---

Ctadd1. Stable contact address line 1

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER ADDRESS LINE 1 (NUMBER AND STREET)

Use

---
Ask CTADD1

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w3. Stable contact details module

Universe

If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSConf <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (FF_ctadd1 = MIS\DK\REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1

Stable contact address line 2

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER ADDRESS LINE 2 (ADDITIONAL NUMBER AND STREET IF ANY)

Use

Ask CTADD2

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w3. Stable contact details module

Universe

If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSConf <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (FF_ctadd1 = MIS\DK\REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1

Stable contact town

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TOWN

Use

Ask CTTOWN

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w3. Stable contact details module

Universe

If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSConf <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (FF_ctadd1 = MIS\DK\REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1

Stable contact county

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER COUNTY

Use

Ask CTCNTY

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w3. Stable contact details module

Universe

If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSConf <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (FF_ctadd1 = MIS\DK\REF)) // has a stable contact to
provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1

---

**Ctpcode. Stable contact post code**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER POST CODE

**Use**
Ask CTPCODE

**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_w3. Stable contact details module

**Universe**
If ((CTCONS < 95 | 94) | CTCONSConf <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (FF_ctpcode = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact postcode has changed or postcode was not provided at wave t-1

**Soft Check:** If (Postcode Format) // check postcode is in a valid format

---

**Cttele1. Stable contact telephone 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER CONTACT TELEPHONE NUMBER. IF NO NUMBER ENTER CTRL K

**Use**
Ask CTTEL1

**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_w3. Stable contact details module

**Universe**
If ((CTCONS < 95 | 94) | CTCONSConf <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (FF_cttele1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact telephone number has changed or telephone number was not provided at wave t-1

**Soft Check:** If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format
**Stable contact telephone 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER ALTERNATIVE TELEPHONE NUMBER FOR THE CONTACT. IF NO NUMBER ENTER CTRL K

**Use**
Ask CTTEL2

**Modules**
*Module Stablecontact_w3. Stable contact details module*

**Universes**
If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSConf <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | (CTCONSConf = 2) | (FF_cttel2 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact telephone number has changed or telephone number was not provided at wave t-1

**Soft Check:** If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

**Stable contact e-mail**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER CONTACT EMAIL. IF NO EMAIL ENTER CTRL K

**Use**
Ask CTEMAIL

**Modules**
*Module Stablecontact_w3. Stable contact details module*

**Universes**
If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSConf <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | (CTCONSConf = 7) | (FF_ctemail = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or email has changed or email was not provided at wave t-1

**Soft Check:** If (E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format

**Stable contact relation to R**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What is that person's relationship to you?

**Options**
1. Mother / Father
2. Son / Daughter
3. Brother / Sister
4. Aunt / Uncle
5. Grandparent
6. Other Relative
7. Friend / Work Colleague
8. Someone else
Module Interviewer Observations module

Use
Use Interviewerobs_w3

Interviewer instruction
THE NEXT QUESTIONS ARE FOR YOU TO MAKE YOUR OBSERVATIONS ABOUT THE INTERVIEW, SO MAKE SURE THAT THE RESPONDENT CANNOT SEE YOUR SCREEN

Options
1 Continue

Use
Ask FinObsQ

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w3, Interviewer Observations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

Respondent cooperation

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer instruction
IN GENERAL, THE RESPONDENT'S COOPERATION DURING THE INTERVIEW WAS...

Options
1 Very good
2 Good
3 Fair
4 Poor
5 Very poor

Use
Ask IvCoop

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w3, Interviewer Observations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
### Susp. Respondent suspicion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
HILDA

**Interviewer Instruction**
WAS THE RESPONDENT SUSPICIOUS ABOUT THE STUDY AFTER THE INTERVIEW WAS COMPLETED?

**Options**
1. No, not at all suspicious
2. Yes, somewhat suspicious
3. Yes, very suspicious

**Use**
Ask Susp

**Modules**
Module Interviewersobs_w3. Interviewer Observations module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

### Undqus. Respondent's understanding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
HILDA

**Interviewer Instruction**
IN GENERAL, HOW WOULD YOU DESCRIBE THE RESPONDENT'S UNDERSTANDING OF THE QUESTIONS?

**Options**
1. Excellent
2. Good
3. Fair
4. Poor
5. Very poor

**Use**
Ask UndQus

**Modules**
Module Interviewersobs_w3. Interviewer Observations module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

### Ivprsnt. Anyone present during interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WERE ANY OTHER PEOPLE PRESENT DURING THE INTERVIEW?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask IvPrsnt
Interviewer Observations module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

---

**IvInfnce.** Others influenced the interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

DID ANY OF THESE PEOPLE SEEM TO INFLUENCE ANY OF THE ANSWERS GIVEN BY THE RESPONDENT?

**Options**

| 1 | A great deal |
| 2 | A fair amount |
| 3 | A little |
| 4 | Not at all |

**Use**

Ask IvInfnce

---

**IvAffect.** How interview was affected

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

IN WHAT WAY WAS RESPONDENT INFLUENCED?

**Options**

| 11 | Other answered directly for respondent (butted in, prompted respondent) |
| 12 | Other changed/altered respondent's answers |
| 13 | Other augmented/added to respondent's answer |
| 14 | Other disapproved of answers/stopped respondent answering |
| 15 | Respondent sought help from/conferred with other(s) |
| 17 | Other negative effect, influence, disturbance |
| 21 | Other confirmed respondent's answers |
| 22 | Other helped in translation, reading showcards, other survey tasks |
| 23 | Other helped recall of dates, amounts etc but did not answer directly for respondent |
| 27 | Other positive effect, influence, disturbance |
| 30 | Children/family/other being disruptive |
| 97 | Any other effect |

**Use**

Ask IvAffect
Entire interview conducted in English

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WAS THE INTERVIEW CONDUCTED ENTIRELY IN ENGLISH?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask IVLIEng

Modules
Interviewer Observations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English

Language other than English for interview

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
APART FROM ENGLISH, IN WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE WAS THE INTERVIEW CONDUCTED?

Options
0 English
1 Arabic
2 Bengali
3 Cantonese
4 Gujarati
5 Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6 Punjabi: Urdu
7 Somali
8 Urdu
9 Welsh
97 Other language

Use
If (IVLIEng = 1) Compute IVLITrans = 0;
Else: ask ;

Modules
Interviewer Observations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English

Other language also used for interview

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction

WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE?

Use
Ask IVLIOth

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w3. Interviewer Observations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English
And If (IVLITrans = 97) // If Other language used

Ivliwho. Who translated if not entire interview in English

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WHO ASKED THE TRANSLATED QUESTIONS?

Options
1 TNS-BMRB Accredited Bilingual Interviewer
2 Agency Translator
3 Someone else

Use
Ask IVLIWho

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w3. Interviewer Observations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English
And If (IVLIEng = 2 & IVLITrans<>0) // Not all of the interview conducted in English

Ivlibal. Amount of interview conducted in translation

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
HOW MUCH OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE WAS CONDUCTED IN LITRANS(INDINTRO.LIENG = 2) IVLITRANS(IVLIENG = 2) ?

Options
1 Entire questionnaire was in [LITrans] / [IVLITrans]
2 The majority of the questionnaire was in [LITrans] / [IVLITrans]
3 Around half the questionnaire was in [LITrans] / [IVLITrans]
4 The minority of the questionnaire was in [LITrans] / [IVLITrans]

Use
Ask IVLIBal

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w3. Interviewer Observations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 2 | IVLIEng = 2) // Interview not conducted in English or entire interview not conducted in English

Finobs. End of Interviewer Obs module
### Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Interviewer Instruction**

END OF INTERVIEWER OBSERVATION MODULE

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Continue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Use**

Ask FinObs

**Modules**

Module Interviewobs_w3. Interviewer Observations module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

---

### IndEndtime. Time at end of individual interview

**Use**

Compute IndEndTime = take From System Clock;

**Modules**

Module Interviewobs_w3. Interviewer Observations module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

---

### Module Proxy Questionnaire

**Use**

Use Proxy_w3

**Iprouxy. Able to do a proxy**

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ARE YOU ABLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT [NAME] NOW?

IF YOU DON'T YET KNOW IF IT WILL BE POSSIBLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT [NAME] THEN USE CTRL + ENTER TO RETURN TO PARALLEL BLOCK MENU

**Options**

| 1 | Do proxy interview for [NAME] now |
| 2 | No interview and no proxy interview - unproductive |

**Use**

Ask IProxy

**Modules**

Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

---

### Pstime. Computed Proxy Interview start time

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Compute PSTime = take From System Clock;

Modules
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

**Pstrtdat. Computed Proxy Interview start date**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Use
Compute PStrtDat = take From System Clock;

Modules
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

**Pintro. Proxy intro**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
I would first like to confirm some details about [NAME] already given in the opening part of the interview.

Options
1 Continue

Use
Ask PIntro

Modules
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
**Proxy sex**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1      -2      -8      -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ASK IF NECESSARY
PROXY RESPONDENT'S SEX

Options
1 Male
2 Female

Use
Ask PrSex

Modules
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Hard Check: If (PrSex <> HHGRID.Sex) // Respondent's sex doesn't match what is recorded in the HHGrid

**Rel between proxy and proxy informant**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1      -2      -8      -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What is your relationship to [NAME]?

Options
1 Husband/Wife
2 Partner/Cohabitee
3 Civil Partner
4 Natural son/daughter
5 Adopted son/daughter
6 Foster child
7 Stepson/stepdaughter
8 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
9 Natural parent
10 Adoptive parent
11 Foster parent
12 Step-parent
13 Parent-in-law
14 Natural brother/sister
15 Half-brother/sister
16 Step-brother/sister
17 Adopted brother/sister
18 Foster brother/sister
19 Brother/Sister-in-law
20 Grand-child
21 Grand-parent
22 Cousin
23 Aunt/Uncle
24 Niece/Nephew
25 Other relative
26 Employee
27 Employer
28 Lodger/Boarder/Tenant
Use
Ask PRel

Modules
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

### Reason for proxy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ASK IF NECESSARY
WHAT IS THE REASON [NAME] IS BEING PROXIED?

Options
1. In institution (e.g. hospital, Old People's Home)
2. Studying away from home
3. On holiday
4. Away on business or work
5. Temporarily away from home for other reasons
6. Unable to contact
7. Permanently too unwell or disabled
8. Temporarily unwell
9. Old age
10. Deafness or speech problems
11. Language problems
12. Individual refused but allows proxy
97. Any other reason

Use
Ask PReason

Modules
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

### PNO of proxy informant

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE FROM HHGRID PNO OF PROXY INFORMANT. CODE '0' IF NOT IN HOUSEHOLD

Options
0. Non-household member
1. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
Use
Ask PRIPN
Modules
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire
Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Mvever. Has lived at address whole life

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Has [NAME] personally lived at this address her/his whole life?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask MvEver

Modules
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Mvmnth. Month of move

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
When did [NAME] personally move to this address?

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December
Use Ask MvMnth
Modules Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire
Universe If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (MvEver = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

Mvyr. Year of move

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS

Use Ask MvYr
Modules Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire
Universe If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (MvEver = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Ukborn. Born in UK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text Was [NAME] born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

Options

1  Yes, England
2  Yes, Scotland
3  Yes, Wales
4  Yes, Northern Ireland
5  Not born in the UK

Use Ask UKBorn
Modules Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire
Universe If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Plbornnc. Country of birth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text In which country was [NAME] born?
In what year did [NAME] first come to this country to live, even if she/he has spent time abroad since?
ENTER YEAR
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask YR2UK4

Modules
*Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Jbstat. Current economic activity

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Please look at this card and tell me what best describes [NAME]'s current employment situation?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FULLY
CODE ONE ONLY
IF RESPONDENT SAYS MORE THAN ONE APPLIES ASK THEM TO CHOOSE WHICH BEST APPLIES

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Self employed
2 In paid employment (full or part-time)
3 Unemployed
4 Retired
5 On maternity leave
6 Looking after family or home
7 Full-time student
8 Long-term sick or disabled
9 On a government training scheme
10 Unpaid worker in family business
97 Doing something else

Use
Ask JBSTAT

Modules
*Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Lprnt. Natural parent of children

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Does [NAME] have, or has [NAME] ever [had/fathered] any biological children?

Interviewer Instruction
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY. INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

Options
1 Yes
2 No
Use
Ask LPRNT

Modules
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

### Lnprnt. No. of children natural parent to

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Can I just check, how many biological children has [NAME] had/fathered in all?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS
WRITE IN NUMBER

---

### Ch1bm. Month first child born

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Source
BHPS

Text
Can you please tell me the date of birth of [NAME]'s eldest (first born) child? Month and year is fine if you know them.

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>January</th>
<th>February</th>
<th>March</th>
<th>April</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>June</th>
<th>July</th>
<th>August</th>
<th>September</th>
<th>October</th>
<th>November</th>
<th>December</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Ch1by. Year first child born**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask CH1BY

**Modules**
*Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

---

**School. Never went to/still at school**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How old was [NAME] when he/she left school?

**Interviewer Instruction**
DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**
1. Write in age
2. Never went to school
3. Still at school

**Use**
Ask SCHOOL

**Modules**
*Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

**Scend. School leaving age**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT SCHOOL

**Use**
Ask SCEND

**Modules**
*Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school
### Fenow. Still in Further Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And how old was \[NAME\] when he/she left college or university, or when he/she finished or stopped his/her course?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Write in age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Never went to college or university</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Still at college or university</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask FENOW

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school

---

### Feend. Further Education leaving age

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY

**Use**
Ask FEEND

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school
And If (FENOW = 1) // Has left college/university

---

### Qfhigh. Highest qualification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS/LFS

**Text**
Please look at this card and tell me whether [NAME] has any of these educational or school qualifications. Just tell me the first one that [NAME] has.

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3 Diploma in higher education
4 Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5 Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6 A Level
7 Welsh Baccalaureate
8 International Baccalaureate
9 AS Level
10 Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
11 Certificate of sixth year studies
12 GCSE/O Level
13 CSE
14 Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)
15 Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
96 None of the above

Use
Ask QFHIGH

Modules
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

**Qualoc. UK or non-UK qualification**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Can I just check, did [NAME] gain this qualification in the UK?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask QUALOC

Modules
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, University Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification

---

**Qfvoc. Vocational qualifications**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 as exclusive

Text
And which of the following vocational or other qualifications does [NAME] have, if any?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Youth training certificate
### Key Skills

1. Entry level qualifications (Wales)
2. Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
3. RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
4. City and Guilds Certificate
5. GNVQ/GSVQ
6. NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
7. NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
8. HNC/HND
9. ONC/OND
10. HNC/HND
11. BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
12. SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
13. Other vocational, technical or professional qualification
14. None of the above

### General Health

**Source**: SF12

**Text**: In general, would you say [NAME]'s health is...

**Interviewer Instruction**: READ OUT

**Options**

- 1 - Excellent
- 2 - Very good
- 3 - Good
- 4 - Fair
- 5 - Poor

### Long-standing Illness or Disability

**Source**: FRS (adapted)

**Text**: Does [NAME] have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months.

**Interviewer Instruction**: F9 FOR HELP
Use
Ask HEALTH

Modules
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Aidhah.  Cares for handicapped/other in household

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Is there anyone living with [NAME] who is sick, disabled or elderly whom [NAME] looks after or gives special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask AIDHH

Modules
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (HHGRID.HHSIZE >= 2) // Household size greater than 1

Aidhaua.  PNO of (person) cared for

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
maximum number of mentions: 16

Text
Who does [NAME] look after?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
**Jbhas. Did paid work last week**

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Did [NAME] do any paid work last week - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1  Yes
2  No

**Jboff. No work last week but has paid job**

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Even though [NAME] wasn’t working did she/he have a job that she/he was away from last week?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1  Yes
2  No
3  Waiting to take up job

**Use**
Ask AIDHUA

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (HHGRID.HHSIZE > = 2) // Household size greater than 1
And If (AIDHH = 1) // Looks after someone sick, disabled or elderly
**Jboffy.** Reason off work last week

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What was the main reason [NAME] was away from work last week?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**
1. Maternity/Paternity leave
2. Other leave/holiday
3. Sick/injured
4. Attending training course
5. Lay off/on short time
6. On strike
7. Other personal/family reasons
8. Other reasons

**Use**
Ask JBOFFY

**Modules**
```
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire
```

**Universe**
```
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
```

---

**Pjulk4wk.** Looked for work in last 4 weeks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Has [NAME] looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask PJULK4WK

**Modules**
```
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire
```

**Universe**
```
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBOFF = 2) // Does not have a job
```

---

**Jbterm1.** Current job: permanent or temporary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Leaving aside [NAME]'s own personal intentions and circumstances, is [NAME]'s job...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A permanent job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Or is there some way that it is not permanent?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBTERM1

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3, Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

---

**Jbterm2. Type of non-permanent job**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Refused</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Seasonal work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Agency temping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Casual type of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBTERM2

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3, Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBTERM1 = 2) // Job is not permanent

---

**Jbsic07. Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Refused</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What does the firm/organisation [NAME] works for mainly make or do (at the place where she/he works)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. IT SHOULD BE NOTED THAT INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.
F9 FOR HELP
Jbsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000): current job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What was [NAME]'s (main) job last week? Please tell me the exact job title, if you can, and describe fully the sort of work they do.

Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.
F9 FOR HELP

Jbsemp. Employed or self-employed: current job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Is [NAME] an employee or self-employed?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 Employee
2 Self-employed

Jbbgd. Day started current job

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

**Interviewer Instruction**

**Use**
Ask JBBGD

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

---

**Jbbgm. Month started current job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

**Use**
Ask JBBGM

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

---

**Jbbgy. Year started current job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask JBBGY

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

### Jbmngr. Managerial duties: current job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does [NAME] have any managerial duties or does [NAME] supervise any other employees?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**
1. Manager
2. Foreman/supervisor
3. NOT manager or supervisor

**Use**
Ask JBMNGR

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

### Jbhrs. No. of hours normally worked per week

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Thinking about [NAME]'s (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, is [he/she] expected to work in a normal week?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NOT APPLICABLE CODE 97
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask JBHRS

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

### Pjbptft. Part-time or full-time: current job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

**Options**
1. Part-time
Use
Ask PJBPTFT

Modules
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (JBHRS = DK) // Job hours not known

Jbpl. Work location

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Does [NAME] work mainly...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 At home
2 At her/his employer’s premises
3 Driving or travelling around
4 Or at one or more other places?
97 SPONTANEOUS Other

Use
Ask JBPL

Modules
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

Jsboss. Hires employees

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Does [NAME] have any employees?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask JSBOSS

Modules
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBEMP = 2) // Self-employed

### Jssize. Number of employees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS
Text
How many people does [NAME] employ?
Options
1 1 - 2
2 3 - 9
3 10 - 24
4 25 - 49
5 50 - 99
6 100 - 199
7 200 - 499
8 500 - 999
9 1000 or more
10 Don't know but fewer than 25
11 Don't know but 25 or more

Use
Ask JSSIZE

Modules
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSBOSS = 1) // Hires employees

### Jstypeeb. S/emp: nature of employment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS
Text
Which of these best describes [NAME]’s employment situation...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 Running a business or a professional practice
2 Partner in a business or a professional practice
3 Working for themselves
4 A sub-contractor
5 Doing freelance work
6 Or self-employed in some other way?

Use
Ask JSTYPEB

Modules
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

```
Jshrs.  S/emp: hours normally worked per week

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How many hours in total does [NAME] usually work a week in her/his job?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JSHRS

Modules
*Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

Pjsptft.  S/emp: part-time or full-time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Don’t Know
Refused
Inapplicable
Missing

Source
BHPS

Text
Would you say that [NAME]’s current job is part-time or full-time?

Options
1 Part-time
2 Full-time

Use
Ask PJSPTFT

Modules
*Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSHRS = DK) // Work hours not known

Jspl.  S/emp: work location

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Don’t Know
Refused
Inapplicable
Missing

Source
BHPS

Text
Where does [NAME] mainly work? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP
Options

1. At home
2. From their own home
3. From separate business premises
4. From a van or stall
5. From client's or customer's premises
97. Or from some other place?

Use
Ask JSPL

Modules
Module Proxy_w3, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

Pearn.  Total earnings

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2         -8        -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place [NAME]'s total earnings from this job before tax and other deductions?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

Showcard
TBC (Please include weekly and annual amounts on same card)

Options
1. Answer in weekly amount
2. Answer in annual amount

Use
Ask PEARN

Modules
Module Proxy_w3, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

Pearnw.  Total earnings weekly

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2         -8        -9

Source
BHPS adapted

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WEEKLY INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options
0. NO INCOME AT ALL
1. up to 99
2. 100 - 149
3. 150 - 239
4. 240 - 319
5. 320 - 379
6. 380 - 459
7. 460 - 559
Use
Ask PREARNW

Modules
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (PREARN = 1) // Earnings reported weekly

Prearna. Total earnings annually

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS adapted

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ANNUAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options
0 NO INCOME AT ALL
1 up to 5,199
2 5,200 - 7,799
3 7,800 - 12,499
4 12,500 - 16,599
5 16,600 - 19,999
6 20,000 - 23,999
7 24,000 - 29,999
8 30,000 - 34,999
9 35,000 - 44,999
10 45,000 or more

Use
Ask PREARNA

Modules
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (PREARN = 2) // Earnings reported annually

Pbnft. Income types received

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
We have found that in order to help our research we need to ask a couple of general questions about the income that [NAME] receives. I would like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

Please look at this card and tell me which if any of the types of income does [NAME] currently receive?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 NI Retirement/State Retirement (old age) Pension
2 Pension from previous employer(s)
Use
Ask PBNFT

Modules
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Drive. Driving licence

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Does [NAME] have a driving licence?

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask DRIVE

Modules
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (DRIVE = 1) // Has a driving licence

Caruse. Has use of a car or van

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Does [NAME] normally have access to a car or van that she/he can use whenever she/he wants to?

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask CARUSE

Modules
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (DRIVE = 1) // Has a driving licence
**Mobuse. Has a mobile phone**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does [NAME] personally have a mobile phone?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask MOBUSE

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

**Netuse. Regularly uses internet**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Does [NAME] regularly use the internet?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask NETUSE

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

**Prfitb. Total personal income**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place [NAME]'s total personal income from all sources before tax and other deductions?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

**Showcard**
TBC (include weekly and annual amount on same showcard)

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Answer in weekly amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Answer in annual amount</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PRFITBW
Modules
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire
Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Prfitbw. Total personal income weekly

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
CODE WEEKLY TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options
0 NO INCOME AT ALL
1 up to 74
2 75 - 139
3 140 - 199
4 200 - 249
5 250 - 324
6 325 - 399
7 400 - 499
8 500 - 624
9 625 - 749
10 750 or more

Use
Ask PRFITBW
Modules
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire
Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (PRFITB = 1) // Personal income reported weekly

Prfitba. Total personal income annually

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
CODE ANNUAL TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options
0 NO INCOME AT ALL
1 up to 3,599
2 3,600 - 6,599
3 6,600 - 9,599
4 9,600 - 12,599
5 12,600 - 15,599
6 15,600 - 19,199
7 19,200 - 23,999
8 24,000 - 29,999
9 30,000 - 35,999
10 36,000 or more

Use
Ask PRFITBA
Modules
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (PRFITB = 2) // Personal income reported annually

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Use
Compute PETime = take From System Clock;

Modules
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire
Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Use
Compute PEndDat = take From System Clock;

Modules
Module Proxy_w3. Proxy Questionnaire
Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent